About FSI

Established in 1947, the Foreign Service Institute is the United States Government’s primary training institution for employees of the U.S. foreign affairs community, preparing American diplomats and other professionals to advance U.S. foreign affairs interests overseas and in Washington. FSI provides more than 600 courses—to include training in some 70 foreign languages, as well as in leadership, management, professional tradecraft, area studies, and applied information technology skills—to some 100,000 students a year, drawn from the Department of State and more than 40 other government agencies and military service branches. FSI provides support to all U.S. Government employees involved in foreign affairs, from State Department entry-level Foreign and Civil Service employees to newly-assigned Ambassadors, and to our Foreign Service National colleagues who assist U.S. efforts at some 270 posts abroad.
| CYCLE 43 | “He’s impolite, isn’t he? Yes, he is. Nobody wants to see his face.” ................................................................. 199 |
| CYCLE 44 | “This house is bigger than that one, isn’t it? No, it, isn’t. It’s smaller.” .............................................................. 201 |
| CYCLE 45 | “Which of these three women is the prettiest? They are equally pretty.” ................................................................. 205 |
| CYCLE 46 | “How many dollar do you have left? (I have) two dollars left.” ................................................................................ 209 |
| CYCLE 47 | “Are we out of coffee? No, we still have some.” ........................................................................................................ 212 |
| CYCLE 48 | “Do you still have questions? Yes, I (still) do.” .............................................................................................................. 217 |
| CYCLE 49 | “Are you still out of work? No, I got a job a long time ago.” .................................................................................... 220 |
| CYCLE 50 | “Your book has already been stolen, isn’t that right? ............................................................................................... 223 |

Saved FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
CYCLE 51

“What color are his shoes? They’re black.” ................................................................. 229

Names of colors

CYCLE 52

“How well do you sing? Not very well.” ................................................................. 234

โปรด “too ...” ยัง ... บางใจ “not very ...”, ยังบางใจ? “How ...?”

CYCLE 53

“Does he read fast? Pretty fast.” ................................................................. 239

... ฝั่งด้วย “pretty” as a modifier

CYCLE 54

“Don’t eat too much.” ......................................................................................... 242

ยุ่ง in negative request forms

CYCLE 55

“Where have you been (to)? I’ve been to the doctor’s.” ........................................ 247

ไป … มา used to indicate recent completion of some activity

CYCLE 56

“Where did this plane come from? It came from Bangkok.” .................................. 249

จาก ... ไป used to show point of origin

CYCLE 57

“Why are you washing your hands? I’m washing my hand to eat.” ...................... 252

Word order of verb phrases of purpose

CYCLE 58

“From where to where? From when to when?” ...................................................... 258

และ ... ไป and จาก ... ไป/เมื่อ ... เวลา in extent of space or period of time constructions

CYCLE 59

“What’s the matter with you? I have (a headache).” .......................................... 266

... เปลี่ยนอยู่ “what’s the matter with...?” and words referring to illness

CYCLE 60

“Why didn’t you come to school? Because I was sick.” ........................................ 271

เปลี่ยนอยู่...จึง and เพราะ in asking and giving reasons for some activity
CYCLE 61
“How do you feel about him? I pity him.” ................................................................. 276
Verbs of emotion

CYCLE 62
“What do you think he will come? Yes, I think he’ll come.” ........................................ 280
Verbs of thinking and saying with ວໆາ

CYCLE 63
“Is it dangerous? Yes, it’s very dangerous.” ................................................................. 285
Stative verbs with ທາອາຍ

CYCLE 64
“Do you believe he’ll pass the exam? Yes, I do.” .......................................................... 292
คำถาม in questions

CYCLE 65
“You will read, and then what will you do? I’ll read, then I’ll go eat.” ............................... 299
ແລ໇ວ as a sentence connective

CYCLE 66
“Did you write the letter yet? No, not yet. (or) Yes, I’ve already written.” .......................... 303
ແລ໇ວ and ວໆາ as aspect particles

CYCLE 67
“Have you finished recording? Yes, I have. (or) No, not yet.” ........................................... 310
Verb phrase with ທ່າວໍາ

CYCLE 68
“Who are you going to fix the car for? I’ll fix it for him.” ................................................. 317
ໃຫ໇ as a benefactive verb

CYCLE 69
“What do you want me to do? I want you to stay with him.” ........................................... 322
ຢາກ and ຢາກໃຫ໇

CYCLE 70
“What were you going to have him do for you? I was going to have him type letters for me.”
ໃຫ໇ as benefactive and causative verb
CYCLE 71
“What’s the table made of? Wood.” ................................................................. 332
ເອັ຋຋໇ວຊ with materials

CYCLE 72
“What did he write with? With a pen.” ........................................................... 338
຋໇ວຊ with instrumental

CYCLE 73
“What will you use for making a fire? Charcoal.” .......................................... 343
Instrumental use ofໃຉ໇

CYCLE 74
“What’s a clock for? To tell time.” ................................................................. 348
ຬີກ to indicate use or purpose of

CYCLE 75
“Where’s he stationed now? Right now he’s in Pakse.” ................................ 352
Time expressions

CYCLE 76
“He will be transferred very soon, is that true? That’s right.” ......................... 358
Time expressions with direct reference to present time

CYCLE 77
“How much longer will you be here? Two more weeks.” ............................. 363
ບ່າງ and ຕີ່ບ່າງ with time expressions

CYCLE 78
“What kind of food do you normally like to eat? Spicy food.” ......................... 370
Modals: ທ່ານ

CYCLE 79
“Must he choose a guide? Yes, he must.” ..................................................... 374
Modals: ທ່ານ, ບໍ່, ທ່ານ, ງ່າງ, ທ່ານ

CYCLE 80
“Have you ever been to Laos? Yes, I have. (or) No, I never have been.” ........... 382
ເຄີຊ to indicate having experienced something
CYCLE 81
“Is there anybody that is going to help him? Yes, I am.” ................................................................. 386
Indefinite pronoun ໃຜ after ທ່ານ

CYCLE 82
“What do we call liquid that we get from an orange? Orange juice.” ......................................................... 391

CYCLE 83
“What do we call a person who is always drunk? A drunkard.” ................................................................. 394

CYCLE 84
“What do we call a person who fixes cars? An auto mechanic” ................................................................. 398

CYCLE 85
“What do we call a person who pilots a plane? A pilot.” ................................................................. 403
Cycle 43

M-1

To be his friend  pen ṭhán láaw  เป็นเพื่อนของเขา
To be involved (concerned)  njúŋ-kíaw  อยู่กับ
To live (in it)  júu  อยู่
to take this road  thíaw tháañ sèn níi  ออกไปสื่อสัมผัส
To use this room  sàj hóong níi  ใช้ห้องนี้

No one wants to be his friend.  bọọ míi pháaj jàak  บ่อยๆอยากจะเป็นเพื่อน.
No one wants to be concerned.  bọọ míi pháaj kíaw  บ่อยๆอยากจะอยู่กับ.
No one wants to live (in it).  bọọ míi pháaj jàak júu  บ่อยๆจะอยู่.
No one wants to use this room.  bọọ míi pháaj jàak  บ่อยๆจะใช้ห้องนี้.
He is very impolite. láaw bôo sú-phàap làaj. 锕OrderByดูขยับ.

He is a very stingy person. láaw pen khôn khîi-thîi làaj. 锕OrderByขมิืดกิง.

This matter is not so important. lýāŋ nîi bôo sâm-khân paan-daj เลือกปีกต่ำนำมาไป.

This house is very small. hîyan làŋ nîi nôoj làaj. เธอมีตัวเล็กยวดวย.

This road is very dangerous. tháaŋ sên nîi kan-daan làaj. ทำให้เดินมีภัยภัย.

C-1
A. He is impolite, isn’t he? A. láaw bôo sú-phàap, mèèn bôo?
B. Yes, he is very impolite. B. mèèn lèèw, láaw bôo sú-phàap làaj.
   No one wants to see his face. phâpj phâpj kôo bôo jáak hên nàa láaw.

C-2
A. Why doesn’t anybody want to see his face? A. pen njâng phâpj phâpj kôo cyô bôo jáak hên nàa láaw?
B. No one wants to see his face because he is so impolite. B. phâpj phâpj kôo bôo jáak hên nàa láaw phô-wâa láaw bôo sú-phàap làaj.
Cycle 44

M-1

Prettier than  գաա m kwâa  ุำมาจาก
More spacious than  kwâaŋ kwâa  rollback
Less space than  khêep kwâa  แซบทำ
Cheaper than  thûyk kwâa  ถี่ทำว
More expensive than  phêeŋ kwâa  แซ gpuห
Higher than  sûuŋ kwâa  สูงก

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This house is prettier than that one.</td>
<td>hýan láŋ níi գաā m kwâa</td>
<td>เหมาะสมกว่าลำนัน.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This house is more spacious than that one.</td>
<td>hýan láŋ níi kwâaŋ kwâa</td>
<td>เหมาะสมกว่าลำนัน.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This house has less space than that one.</td>
<td>hýan láŋ níi khêep kwâa</td>
<td>เหมาะสมกว่าลำนัน.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This house is less cheaper than that one.</td>
<td>hýan láŋ níi thûyk kwâa</td>
<td>เหมาะสมกว่าลำนัน.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This house is more expensive than that one.</td>
<td>hýan láŋ níi phêeŋ kwâa</td>
<td>เหมาะสมกว่าลำนัน.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This house is higher than that one.</td>
<td>hýan láŋ níi sûuŋ kwâa</td>
<td>เหมาะสมกว่าลำนัน.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This car runs as fast as that one.
lot khán níi lèen wáj
thâw kan káp khán nán.

This car has same price as that one.
lot khán níi láa-kháa thâw
kan káp khán nán.

This car is as big as that one.
lot khán níi njáj thöo kan
káp khán nán.

This car is as new as that one.
lót khán níi māj thâw kan
káp khán nán.

A. This house is bigger than that one isn’t it?
h’yán láng níi njáj kwaā láng nán mèen bōo?

B. No, this house is as (big) as that one.
bóó mèen, h’yán láng níi njáj thöo kan káp láng nán.

C-2
A. This car runs as fast as that one, doesn’t it?
lót khán níi lèen wáj thâw kan
káp khán nán, mèen bōo?

B. No, this one runs faster than that one.
bóó mèen, lót khán níi lèen wáj kwaā khán nán.
NOTES

1) Two things may be \textit{equal} or unequal as far as some quality (goodness, etc.) is concerned consequently, there are in language, constructions that may be labeled 'Comparison of Equality' and 'Comparison of Inequality'.

(a) The Comparison of Inequality construction in Lao is:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{NP}^{1} & + & \text{Vs} & + \\
\text{kwa} & + & \text{NP}^{2} \\
\end{array}
\]

\text{hyan} \ nii \ \text{naam} \ \text{kwa} \ \text{lann}

(This house \ pretty \ more \ that one)

'This house is prettier than that one.'

(b) The Comparison of Equality construction is:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{NP}^{1} & + & \text{Vs} & + \\
\text{thaw} \ \text{kan} \ \text{kap} & + & \text{NP}^{2} \\
\end{array}
\]

\text{lot} \ \text{khann} \ \text{nap} \ \text{thaw} \ \text{kan} \ \text{kap} \ \text{khann}

(This car \ old \ equal to \ that one.)

'This car is as old as that one.'

When the stative verb refers to 'size', \textit{thoo} may replace \textit{thaw} in construction like the one above:

\text{lot} \ \text{khann} \ \text{nap} \ \text{thoo} \ \text{kan} \ \text{kap} \ \text{khann} \ \text{nann} \ \ 'This car is as big as that one.'

The stative verb may be replaced by \textit{V + adverb [len waj]} in either of the constructions above:

\text{lot} \ \text{khann} \ \text{nap} \ \text{len} \ \text{waj} \ \text{kwa} \ \text{khann} \ \text{nann} \ \ 'This car runs faster than that one.'

\text{lot} \ \text{khann} \ \text{nap} \ \text{len} \ \text{waj} \ \text{thaw} \ \text{kan} \ \text{kap} \ \text{khann} \ \text{nann} \ \ 'This car runs as fast as that one.'
APPLICATION

1. Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) láaw ___________càw bōo?
(Is she taller than you?)

(b) hỳan càw ___________hỳan láaw
(Your house is as pretty as his.)

(c) láaw njāaŋ ___________càw
(He walks faster than you do.)

(d) lỳaŋ níi ___________lỳaŋ nàn
(This story is more interesting than that one.)

(e) láaw pen khón ___________càw
(He's as intelligent a person as you are.)

(f) láaw kháp lót ___________phỳan càw
(He drives faster than your friend.)

(g) phảj phảj kōo bōo ___________láaw
(Nobody is as evil (bad as he is.)

(h) pỳm hùa níi ___________hùa nàn
(This book is as cheap as that one.)

(i) māak-muāŋ nùaj níi ___________nùaj nàn
(This mango is as big as that one.)

(j) móŋ nùaj níi ___________nùaj nàn
(This watch is more expensive than that one.)

(k) hàa-síp lāan kìip ____________
(50,000,000 kip. That's very expensive.)

(l) mỳy níi láaw khāaj ___________mỳy wāan níi
(He is selling it cheaper today than yesterday.)

(m) ___________nàn
(It's much more delicious than that.)

Answers: 1 (a) sùuŋ kwāa, (b) náam thāw kan kāp, (c) wáj kwāa,
(d) nāa sōn-caj kwāa, (e) sā-lāat thāw kan kāp, (f) wáj kwāa,
(g) sū thōo, (h) thỳyk thāw kan kāp, (i) njāj thōo kan kāp,
(j) phēŋ kwāa, (k) phēŋ lāaj, (l) thỳyk kwāa,
(m) mān sēcp lāaj kwāa
## Cycle 45

**M-1**

| Performer                  | น้ำค-ساب-เด่ญ | วางแผนก 
|---------------------------|---------------|-------------
| The prettiest             | น้าม-กว้า-มู่ | วุมาทาวาน 
| The loveliest             | น้า-ฮัก-กว้า-มู่ | ต รักษาวาษ 
| The ugliest               | กิ่ย-ฮั้ย-กว้า-มู่ | ถรททางาษ 
| The best-mannered         | ฮิ้ย-ฮ้อย-กว้า-มู่ | จูยคยยาษ 
| The most bashful          | กิ่ย-อาจ-กว้า-มู่ | จื่รยกยาษ 

|                          | น้าจ-ส้าม-กองนี-ค้าว | ในสบคมบิ้มี้ เจ็กเติว วางแผนก 
| Which of these three      | กิ่ย-ว้า-น้าค- ساب-เด่ญ พู่ | วุมาทาวาน 
| performers do you think is| ด้าญ-น้าม-กว้า-มู่? |
| the prettiest?            |                          |
|                          | น้าจ-ส้าม-กองนี-ค้าว | ในสบคมบิ้มี เจ็กเติว วางแผนก 
| Which of these three      | กิ่ย-ว้า-น้าค- ساب-เด่ญ พู่ | ต รักษาวาษ 
| performers do you think is| ด้าญ-น้าฮัก-กว้า-มู่? |
| the loveliest?            |                          |
|                          | น้าจ-ส้าม-กองนี-ค้าว | ในสบคมบิ้มี เจ็กเติว วางแผนก 
| Which of these three      | กิ่ย-ว้า-น้าค- ساب-เด่ญ พู่ | ถรททางาษ 
| performers do you think is| ด้าญ-กิ่ย-ฮั้ย-กว้า-มู่? |
| the ugliest?              |                          |
|                          | น้าจ-ส้าม-กองนี-ค้าว | ในสบคมบิ้มี เจ็กเติว วางแผนก 
| Which of these three      | กิ่ย-ว้า-น้าค- ساب-เด่ญ พู่ | จูยคยยาษ 
| performers do you think is| ด้าญ-กิ่ย-ฮ้อย-กว้า-มู่? |
| the best mannered?        |                          |
|                          | น้าจ-ส้าม-กองนี-ค้าว | ในสบคมบิ้มี เจ็กเติว วางแผนก 
| Which of these three      | กิ่ย-ว้า-น้าค- ساب-เด่ญ พู่ | จูยคยยาษ 
| performers do you think is| ด้าญ-กิ่ย-อาจ-กว้า-มู่? |
| the most bashful?         |                          |
These three performers are equally pretty.

These three performers are equally skilful.

These three performers are equally nice.

These three performers are equally educated.

These three performers are the same age.

These three performers have equal large amount of work.

These three performers have equal salaries.

A. Of these three performers who do you think is the prettiest?

B. I think these three performers are equally pretty.

C-1

A. náj sáam khón nii cǎw khít wāa nǎk-sá-deęg phūu daj náam kwāa múu?

B. khọj khít wāa nǎk-sá-deęg sāam khón nii náam thǎw kan.

C-2

A. náj sáam khón nām nǐi nǎk-sá-deęg phūu nỳŋ náam kwāa múu, měn bóo?

B. bóo měn, khọj khít wāa khá-cǎw náam thǎw kan.

NOTES

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
1) The construction for Comparison of Inequality when more than two objects are being compared is:

NP (Number of Objects) + NP (Subjects) + Vs kwāa + müu

nāj sāam khón nīi nāk-sá-deen phūu daj nāam kwāa müu

(of these 3 persons which performers pretty more group)

'Which of these three performers is the prettiest?'

müu 'group' always occurs in this construction. The classifier phūu is used before daj because it is the classifier for nāk-sá-deen. Observe the following construction with a different classifier:

nāj sāam nūaj nīi māak-kūaj nūaj daj sēep kwāa müu

'Which of these three bananas is the most delicious?'

2. The construction of Comparison of Equality when three or more objects are being compared is:

NP (Subject) + Vs + thāw kan

njīn sāam khón nīi sūun thāw kan

'These three women are equally tall.'

thāw kan 'equal, equally' may also occur after NP:

njīn sāam khón nīi mīi aa-njū thāw kan

(These three women have age equal)

'These three women are the same age.'
APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences:

(a) naj siī khōn nīi dékh-nōj phūu-daj nāa-hāk ____________
   (Which of the four children is the most loveable?)

(b) naj săam khōn nīi cǎw khít wāa phūu-njīŋ phūu-daj __________
   (Which of these three women do you think is the most bashful?)

(c) pỳm hōk hūa nīi ____________________________
   (These six books are equally priced..)

(d) dékh-nōj hāa khōn nīi mīi ŋēn ______________________
   (These five boys have equal amounts of money.)

(e) sāaŋ māj sōcŋ khōn nīi hēt wīak ______________________
   (These two carpenters work equally skillfully.)

(f) naj săam khōn nīi thā-hāん phūu-daj khāp lōt __________
   (Which of these three soldiers drives the fastest?)

(g) naj săam khōn nīi nāk-hīān phūu-daj ________________
   (Which of these three students is the most studious?)

(h) naj săam too nīi kāj too daj __________________________
   (Which is the biggest of these three chickens?)

(i) kēcw săam nūaj nān mīi ____________________________
   (Those three bottles have equal amounts of water in them.)

(j) naj săam khōn nāaj-sāaŋ phūu-daj pīan jaŋ dāj __________
   (Of those three artisans, which can change a tire the fastest?)

Answers: 1 (a) kwāa mūu. (b) khīi-aaj kwāa mūu. (c) lāa-khāa thāw kan.
(d) thāw kan. (e) kēg thāw kan. (f) wāj kwāa mūu.
   (g) dū-mān kwāa mūu. (h) njāj kwāa mūu. (i) nām thāw kan.
   (j) wāj kwāa mūu
### Cycle 46

#### M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (classifier)</th>
<th>Lao (classifier)</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Book, (classifier)</td>
<td>pỳm, húa</td>
<td>ป้อม, หัว</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money, kip</td>
<td>ṇén, kíp</td>
<td>เงิน, กิป</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice, bag</td>
<td>kháw, thọŋ</td>
<td>ข้าว, ท่อ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish, (classifier)</td>
<td>paa, too</td>
<td>บาท, ไถ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullet, (classifier)</td>
<td>lùuk-pyyn. lùuk</td>
<td>ลูกปืน, ลูก</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand grenade, (classifier)</td>
<td>lâ-bèet-mûy. lûuk</td>
<td>ลำเบ็ดมู่, ลูก</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beer, bottle</td>
<td>lâw bia, kècw</td>
<td>เบรน, เด๊ก</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign, slogan,</td>
<td>pâaj, khám-khûn</td>
<td>บั้ง, คมคาน</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheet (classifier)</td>
<td>phêcn</td>
<td>เผื่น</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Now I have two books left.   | diaw-nìi khôj njâŋ lêya | ดิว-นี่ ข้อ น้ำจ่า ลียา | สองหนึ่ง สองช้อย ส يؤฮี. |
| Now I have two million kips left. | diaw-nìi khôj njâŋ lêya | ดิว-นี่ ข้อ น้ำจ่า ลียา | สองหนึ่ง สองช้อย ลีป. |
| Now I have two bags of rice left. | diaw-nìi khôj njâŋ lêya | ดิว-นี่ ข้อ น้ำจ่า ลียา | สองหนึ่ง สองช้อย ท่อ. |
| Now I have two fish left.    | diaw-nìi khôj njâŋ lêya | ดิว-นี่ ข้อ น้ำจ่า ลียา | สองหนึ่ง สองช้อย ท้อ. |
| Now I have two bottles of beer left. | diaw-nìi khôj njâŋ lêya | ดิว-นี่ ข้อ น้ำจ่า ลียา | สองหนึ่ง สองช้อย เค๊ะว. |
| Now I have two slogan signs left. | diaw-nìi khôj njâŋ lêya pàaj | ดิว-นี่ ข้อ น้ำจ่า ลียา บั้ง | สองหนึ่ง สองช้อย สื่อเนี่ยน. |

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
How many dollars do you have left? ค่ำ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ

How many sacks do you have left? ค่ำ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ

How many bananas do you have left? ค่ำ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ

How many articles (a written) do you have left? ค่ำ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ

How many members do you have left? ค่ำ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ

How many towels do you have left? ค่ำ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ

How many tooth brushes do you have left? ค่ำ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ ɲàŋ
C-1
A. Now they have two sacks of rice left, isn't that right?
B. Yes, that's right, now they have two sacks (of rice) left.

C-2
A. How many bananas do you have left?
B. I have five bananas left.

C-3
A. Of what objects of cloth do you have two left?
B. I have two towels left.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>khaw</td>
<td>ข้าว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>māak-phét</td>
<td>มะเขือเทศ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish sauce</td>
<td>nām-paa</td>
<td>น้ำปลา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td>kya</td>
<td>เท่า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar</td>
<td>nām-taan</td>
<td>сахู</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black pepper</td>
<td>phīk-thāj</td>
<td>ยิปชาะ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bread</td>
<td>khaw-cīi</td>
<td>ข้าวข้น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>siin</td>
<td>ผัก</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Our rice is all gone.  
  khaw haw mōt lèw.  
  ข้าวหมดแล้ว.

- Our (green, red) pepper is all gone.  
  māak-phét haw mōt lèw.  
  มะเขือเทศหมดแล้ว.

- Our fish sauce is all gone.  
  nām-paa haw mōt lèw.  
  น้ำปลาหมดแล้ว.

- Our salt is all gone.  
  kya haw mōt lèw.  
  เท่าหมดแล้ว.

- Our sugar is all gone.  
  nām-taan haw mōt lèw.  
   сахูหมดแล้ว.

- Our black pepper is all gone.  
  phīk-thāj haw mōt lèw.  
  ยิปชาะหมดแล้ว.

- Our bread is all gone.  
  khaw-cīi haw mōt lèw.  
  ข้าวข้นหมดแล้ว.

- Our meat is all gone.  
  siin haw mōt lèw.  
  ผักหมดแล้ว.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>Khmer</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>khâw</td>
<td>นึ่ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butter</td>
<td>nâm-mán-bœe</td>
<td>น้ำมี เบี๋</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lard</td>
<td>nâm-mán-mûu</td>
<td>น้ำมี หมู</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salad dressing</td>
<td>nâm-mán-sâ-lát</td>
<td>น้ำมี ซอสสลัด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>phák-bûa</td>
<td>ยำบู๋</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garlic</td>
<td>phák-thîam</td>
<td>ยำทิม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumbers</td>
<td>mâak-têêy</td>
<td>มะกอกเกี่ยน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beans</td>
<td>mâak-thûa</td>
<td>มะกอกหู</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our rice is almost gone.  khâw hâw kâj si môt lêw  เธี่ยวเกือบหมดแล้ว.

Our butter is almost gone. nâm-mán-bœe hâw kâj si môt lêw. น้ำมี เบี้ยเกือบหมดแล้ว.

Our lard is almost gone. nâm-mán-mûu hâw kâj si môt lêw. น้ำมี หมูเกือบหมดแล้ว.

Our salad dressing is almost gone. nâm-mán-sâ-lát hâw kâj si môt lêw. น้ำมี ซอสสลัดเกือบหมดแล้ว.

Our onions are almost gone. phák-bûa hâw kâj si môt lêw. ยำบู๋เกือบหมดแล้ว.

Our garlic is almost gone. phák-thîam hâw kâj si môt lêw. ยำทิมเกือบหมดแล้ว.

Our cucumbers are almost gone. mâak-têêy hâw kâj si môt lêw. มะกอกเกี่ยนเกือบหมดแล้ว.

Our beans are almost gone. mâak-thûa hâw kâj si môt lêw. มะกอกหูเกือบหมดแล้ว.
### M-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish sauce</td>
<td>nàm-paa</td>
<td>บัวป้า</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td>kya</td>
<td>เกลเพรา</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black pepper</td>
<td>phîk-tháj</td>
<td>ยิกไท่</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onions</td>
<td>phák-būa</td>
<td>สะบู๋</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bread</td>
<td>khâw-cīi</td>
<td>เอาซีี่</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beef</td>
<td>siîn-ŋûa</td>
<td>ยี่นกู่</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>màak-mâj</td>
<td>ขนมทำมี่</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We still have fish sauce.  
น่าม-ป้า ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว. บ้าว้กี้เอ่ย์ญญุ.

We still have salt.  
ก้า ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว. เกือกี้เอ่ย์ญญุ.

We still have black pepper.  
ผีค-ทาย ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว. ยีกไท่เอ่ย์ญญุ.

We still have onions.  
ผัก-บู่า ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว. สะบู๋เอ่ย์ญญุ.

We still have bread.  
ก๋าว-ซี่ี ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว. เอาซีี่เอ่ย์ญญุ.

We still have beef.  
สีิน-กู่ ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว. ยี่นกู่เอ่ย์ญญุ.

We still have fruit.  
มาamiliar ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว. ขนมทำมี่เอ่ย์ญญุ.

### C-1

A. Are we out of pepper?  
A. màak-phêt ฮ้าว ม็อต เลื้ยว บ็อง?

B. Yes, we are out of it.  
B. ฮ้าว ม็อต เล์ว.

### C-2

A. Are we nearly out of salad dressing?  
A. nàm-màn-sà-lát ฮ้าว กะซี ม็อต เลื้ยว บ็อง?

B. Yes, we are almost out of it.  
B. ฮ้าว กะซี ม็อต เล์ว.

### C-3

A. Are we out of pepper?  
A. màak-phêt ฮ้าว ม็อต เล์ว บ็อง?

B. No, we still have some.  
B. บ็อง, màak-phêt ฮ้าว น้ำจับ จู้ว.
NOTES

1) \textit{móṭ} means 'to be used up'. It is used to indicate that the supply of something is exhausted: \textit{nàm-paa móṭ lèew'} 'The fish sauce is all gone.'

When \textit{kàj si} precedes \textit{móṭ}, it indicates that the supply is nearly used up.

The manner in which something was consumed can be indicated by putting a verb before \textit{móṭ}: \textit{kìn móṭ} 'eaten up', etc.

2) \textit{lýa} is used to indicate that something remains from an amount that was originally set-aside for some special purpose.

Observe the use of \textit{lýa} in sentences:

\textit{khôj njàŋ lýa pỳm jùu sǒọŋ hǔa} 'I have two books left.'
(to me still remains book 2)        (of the ones I brought back from Germany.)

The classifier phrase indicating the amount is not immediately next to its NP but follows \textit{jùu}.

3) \textit{njàŋ . . jùu} is used to indicate that a certain situation still continues to exist. It may be used without \textit{lýa} but with some difference in meaning. Compare:

\textit{mâak-kùaj hǎaw njàŋ jùu} 'We still have bananas.'
(There's no need to buy any more).

\textit{mâak-kùaj hǎaw njàŋ lýa jùu} 'We still have bananas (left over from making a banana cake).'
APPLICATION

1. Fill in the blanks:

(a) câw njâŋ _______ sá-máa-sîk _______ câk khôn?
   (How many members do you have left?)

(b) nâm-mán-bœ hâw _______ mêt lêew
   (Our butter is almost gone.)

(c) _______ hâw mêt lêew
   (Our garlic is all gone.)

(d) kya hâw _______
   (We still have salt.)

(e) mâak-phét hâw mêt lêew ______天使?
   (Are we out of pepper?)

(f) ______ hâw njâŋ jûu
   (We still have beef.)

(g) ææ,_________
   (We're out of it.)

(h) khøj njâŋ lýa paa jûu ______
   (I have two fish left.)

(i) Khá-câw ______ aa-hâan _______ lêew
   (They ate up the food.)

(j) diaw-nî khøj njâŋ lýa ______ jûu ______
   (Now I have two kips left.)

(k) _______ lêew!
   (Time's up!)

(l) câw njâŋ lýa ______ jûu câk ______?
   (How many bananas do you have left?)

Answers: (a) lýa…jûu (b) kàj sì (c) phâk-thiām (d) njâŋ jûu (e) bœo (f) sîi-n-ûa (g) mêt lêew (h) sông too (i) kin…mêt (j) nén…sông kîip (k) mêt wée-lâa (l) mâak-kûa…nûaj.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M-1</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Money</td>
<td>ɲɛn</td>
<td>รู้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idea, thought</td>
<td>khwaam khit</td>
<td>ทราบคิด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will power, encouragement</td>
<td>kam-lāŋ-caj</td>
<td>กำลังใจ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worry, concern</td>
<td>khwaam pen-huāŋ</td>
<td>ความเป็น ของ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punishment, penalty</td>
<td>thōot</td>
<td>โทษ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>wée-lāa</td>
<td>เวลา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract, agreement</td>
<td>sān-njāa</td>
<td>สิ่ง ยา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hope</td>
<td>wāŋ</td>
<td>ชัย</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| They are already broke.                  | khá-cāw mót ɲɛn lēzw.                    | พวกเขาับสน แล้ว.                |
| They are already out of idea.           | khá-cāw mót khwaam khit lēzw.            | พวกเขาับสนความบกพร่องแล้ว.        |
| They are already discouraged.           | khá-cāw mót kam-lāŋ-caj lēzw.            | พวกเขาับสนกำลังใจแล้ว.                |
| They are already free of concern.       | khá-cāw mót khwaam pen-huāŋ lēzw.       | พวกเขาับสนความ เป็น ของแล้ว.            |
| Their time is up already.               | wée-lāa khá-cāw mót lēzw.               | เวลาหมด พวกเขาับสนแล้ว.              |
| Their contract is already over.         | sān-njāa khá-cāw mót lēzw.               | สัญญาหมด พวกเขาับสนแล้ว.              |
| They have no more hope.                 | khá-cāw mót wāŋ lēzw.                    | พวกเขาับสนหมด ชัยแล้ว.              |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M-2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patience</td>
<td>khwáam ót-thón</td>
<td>ลองมอดีติ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question</td>
<td>khám-tháam</td>
<td>แล้ทุกโม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
<td>pan-hǎa</td>
<td>ปี้ ธา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relations, one another</td>
<td>khwáam sǎm-phán, kan</td>
<td>ลองมาสัมขัย, กัน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dislike</td>
<td>kiāt-sāŋ</td>
<td>ภูเกติ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love one another</td>
<td>hǎk-phéēŋ kan</td>
<td>รักษาเกิ่ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>They still have patience.</strong></td>
<td>khá-cǎw njáŋ míi khwáam ót-thón jūu.</td>
<td>เลิกเจ้าอยู่มอดีติ ยู่.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>They still have questions.</strong></td>
<td>khá-cǎw njáŋ míi khám-tháam jūu.</td>
<td>เลิกเจ้าอยู่ทุกโม.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>They still have problems.</strong></td>
<td>khá-cǎw njáŋ míi pan-hǎa jūu.</td>
<td>เลิกเจ้าอยู่ปี ธา.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>They still have relations with one another.</strong></td>
<td>khá-cǎw njáŋ míi khwáam sǎm-phán kan jūu.</td>
<td>เลิกเจ้าอยู่สัมขัย กัน ยู่.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>They still dislike one another.</strong></td>
<td>khá-cǎw njáŋ kiāt-sāŋ kan jūu.</td>
<td>เลิกเจ้าอยู่ภูเกติ ยู่.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>They still love one another.</strong></td>
<td>khá-cǎw njáŋ hǎk-phéēŋ kan jūu.</td>
<td>เลิกเจ้าอยู่รักษาเกิ่ง ยู่.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C-1
A. Are you broke?
B. Yes, I'm broke.

C-2
A. Are they still of a mind (to...)?
B. Yes, they are.

C-3
A. Are you already free of concern?
B. No, I am still {concerned {worried
C. começa njango míi kam-làng-caj jùu booa?
B. ooe, começa njango míi kam-làng-caj jùu.

A. começ mét ngên lêzw booa?
B. ooe, diferença mét ngên lêzw.

A. começar njango míi kam-làng-caj jùu booa?
B. ooe, começar njango míi kam-làng-caj jùu.

NO APPLICATION
## Cycle 49

**M-1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Live, dwell</td>
<td>aa-sāj jūu</td>
<td>.askēyú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House</td>
<td>hýan</td>
<td>lor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be in the military</td>
<td>pen thā-hāan</td>
<td>ley  vazak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be out of work</td>
<td>wāaŋ ŋāan</td>
<td>thawng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be tied up with work</td>
<td>kháa wiak</td>
<td>takgū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be indebted (to)</td>
<td>pen níi</td>
<td>pēmtaey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go out</td>
<td>ὄok paj</td>
<td>o÷ap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carry out a mission or duty</td>
<td>pá-tí-bát ŋāan</td>
<td>bāhnīhfu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be locked up</td>
<td>thỳyk khāŋ</td>
<td>ṭhintkfu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To lose one's way</td>
<td>lông tháaŋ</td>
<td>thōkhīkrhu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is she still living in your house?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ aa-sāj jūu hýan</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขาเฮี้ยน เจ้า ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>càw jūu bōo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he still in the service?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ pen thā-hāan</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขา ทะเลขู ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jūu bōo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he still out of work?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ wāaŋ ŋāan jūu</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขาอูนุน ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bōo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he still tied up with his work?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ kháa wiak jūu</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขาภูเกต ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bōo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he still indebted to you?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ pen níi càw jūu</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขามีเจ้า เจ้า ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bōo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he still going out on the mission?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ ὄok paj pá-tí-bát ŋāan jūu</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขาไปประเทศอูนุน ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bōo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he still locked up?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ thỳyk khāŋ jūu</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขากินกิน ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bōo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he still lost?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ lông tháaŋ jūu</td>
<td>หลวงภูเขากินกิน ยู่ยี่?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Lao</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave the military service</td>
<td>atăk thâu-hán</td>
<td>ลาออกจากทหาร</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To have work to do</td>
<td>mít wāak hêt</td>
<td>มีงานทำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be free of work</td>
<td>wāañ wāak</td>
<td>จบการเงิน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay off one's debt</td>
<td>sàj níi mút</td>
<td>ชำระหนี้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be released, to be let go</td>
<td>thýyk póij</td>
<td>ปล่อย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go away, escape from</td>
<td>níi cáak</td>
<td>หลบหนี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>sáw</td>
<td>หยุด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He left the service a long time ago.</td>
<td>láaw ǝtik thâu-hán</td>
<td>ลาออกจากทหาร แล้ว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He got a job a long time ago</td>
<td>láaw mít wāak hêt tēeдон lëw</td>
<td>ได้รับงาน แล้ว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has had spare time for a long time.</td>
<td>láaw wāañ wāak tēeдон lëw</td>
<td>หยุดเงิน แล้ว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He paid off his debts a long time ago.</td>
<td>láaw sàj-níi mút tēeдон lëw</td>
<td>ชำระหนี้ได้แล้ว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was released a long time ago.</td>
<td>láaw thýyk póij tēeдон lëw</td>
<td>ปล่อยได้แล้ว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He left me a long time ago.</td>
<td>láaw níi cáak khój tēe don lëw</td>
<td>ปล่อยให้ไป</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He stopped going out on the mission a long time ago</td>
<td>láaw sáw ǝtik paj pátí-bát ɲāan tēe don lëw.</td>
<td>ลาออกไป</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
C-1
A. Is he still living in your house?  
B. Yes, he is still living in my house.

A. láaw njáŋ aa-sāj jūu hỳan cāw jūu bōo?  
B. láaw njáŋ aa-sāj jūu hỳan kʰọj jūu.

C-2
A. Has he already left the service?  
B. Yes, he left the service a long time ago.

A. láaw ōok thā-hān lēzw bōo?  
B. ēe, láaw ōok thā-hān tēo don lēzw.

C-3
A. Is he still tied up with the work?  
B. No, he was free (of work) a long time ago

A. láaw njáŋ kʰáa wīak jūu bōo?  
B. bōo, láaw wāŋ wīak tēo don lēzw.

NO APPLICATION
Cycle 50

M-1

Run; good, well  lèhn. dii  แล่ , ดี
Have; condition, state  mìi, sá-phàap  มี, สะดวก
Detain; to be detained  kák, thỳyk kák  รัก, รักกัก
Break down  phée  เผย
Rubber, tire  jaañ. tìin lót  ยางๆ, ตีนล้อ
Fix, repair  pèèè  เร็วๆ
Buy, buyer  sỳy, phưu sỳy  ซื้อ, ซื้อ
Still?  jùu bùo?  ยังบ้าง?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ภาษาลาอู</th>
<th>คำแปลไทย</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ล้อรถยนต์</td>
<td>ยางรถยนต์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>มี</td>
<td>อยู่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>รัก</td>
<td>รักกัก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>เผย</td>
<td>เผย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ซื้อ</td>
<td>ซื้อ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Is his car still running well?  ล้อลากจางแล้ว ดียังบ้าง?
Is his car still in good condition?  ล้อลากจางมีสภาวะดียังบ้าง?
Is his car still broken down?  ล้อลากจางพี่ยังบ้าง?
Is his car still without tires?  ล้อลากจางยังมีล้อ?
Is his car still being fixed?  ล้อลักจางยังมีหิ้ว?
Is he still unable to find a buyer for his car?  ล้อลากจางยังมีหิ้ว?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Die</td>
<td>taaj</td>
<td>ทะย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old; much, many, very</td>
<td>kāw, lāaj</td>
<td>แซ่: ทะย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repair, fix; complete</td>
<td>pēēt, lēēw</td>
<td>แป่: แล่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run, able to run</td>
<td>lēēn, lēēn dāj</td>
<td>แล่, แล่ ได</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sell</td>
<td>khāaj</td>
<td>ขาย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steal, they</td>
<td>lāk, khāw</td>
<td>ถัก, ถ้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire, catch fire</td>
<td>fāj, fāj mâj</td>
<td>ไฟ, ไฟไหม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain back, get back</td>
<td>dāj khýyn</td>
<td>ได้ติ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>His car is already broken down.</td>
<td>lōt láaw taaj lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้ขยแ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His car is already very old.</td>
<td>lōt láaw kāw lāaj lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His car has already been fixed.</td>
<td>lōt láaw pēēt lēēw lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้แ\้บ:\้แ\้บ:\้แ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His car is already running.</td>
<td>lōt láaw lēēn dāj lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His car has already been sold.</td>
<td>lōt láaw khāaj lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His car has already been stolen.</td>
<td>lōt láaw thýyk khāw lāk lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His car was already burned up.</td>
<td>lōt láaw thýyk fāj mâj lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He's already gotten his car back.</td>
<td>láaw dāj lōt láaw khýyn lēēw.</td>
<td>ลี秕:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ:\้ขยแ\้บ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C-1
A. Is your car still running well?  A. lôt cǎw njàŋ lèən dì jùu bòo?
B. Yes, my car is still running well.  B. cǎw. lôt kʰoŋ njàŋ lèən dì jùu.

C-2
A. His car has already been stolen, isn't that right?  A. lôt làaw thỳyk khǎw làk lèəw, mêə bòo?
B. That's right, his car has already been stolen.  B. cǎw. lôt làaw thỳyk khǎw làk lèəw.

C-3
A. Is his car still running well?  A. lôt làaw njàŋ lèən dì jùu bòo?
B. No, his car is broken down.  B. bòo, lôt làaw phée lèəw.

NOTES
(for Cycles 48, 49, 50)

1) When mót is used with abstract Nouns like kǎm-lǎn-cǎj 'will, spirit', it refers to an absence or lack of something. mót kǎm-lǎn-cǎj 'to be discouraged', mót wǎn 'to have no hope', mót thòt 'to be no longer under punishment'.

2) khwáam is a nominalizer, i.e. when it is placed before VP, the VP is changed into NP;

   khwáam + VP = NP

   khwáam pen húŋ
   khwáam pen-húŋ

   'to be concerned'  'worry, concern'

   The nouns formed in this manner are all Abstract Nouns.

3) mǐ mìi kǎm-lǎn-cǎj jùu means 'to still have one's mind on (doing something) or 'not to have given up the idea of (doing something)'.

   lǎaw njàŋ mǐi kǎm-lǎn-cǎj pen sáaw-nǎa jùu

   'He hasn't given up the idea of being a farmer yet.'

4) kǎn after VP indicates 'mutuality' or 'reciprocity' in an action; it functions somewhat like a reflexive pronoun (myself, himself, etc.) in English:

   khá-cǎw njàŋ kìat-sán gǎn jùu

   'They still dislike each other.'

5) When thỳyk occurs before certain VP, it functions somewhat like be in the passive in English:
lāaw njān thýyk khān jūu  'He is still locked up.'

lôt lāaw thýyk khāw lāk lècw  'His car has already been stolen

thýyk usually occurs before verbs, such as khān 'to lock up', fāj-māj 'fire burn up', sōm-sēaj 'to praise', etc. Most verbs such as khāaj, etc. may occur with either 'active' or 'passive' meaning, thus khāaj 'to sell' or 'to be sold', etc.

6) tēc don lècw (lit. 'since a long time already') 'a long time ago' is used to indicate that situation has been in effect for some time.

lāaw sōk thā-hāan tēc don lècw 'He left the military service a long time ago'.

7) hēt-wiak means 'to do any kind of work.' mīi-wiak hēt means 'to have work to do, to have a job.' wāan-wiak means 'to be free of work'. It has nothing to do with employment. khāa-wiak means 'to be tied up in, or very much involved in your job or work.' wāan-nāan means 'to be out of a job, unemployed'.

8) nīi means 'debt'. pen-nīi Person means 'to be indebted to a person'. sāj nīi means 'to pay off debts'.

APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) lāaw ______ khwāam ót-thón. (He's out of patience.)
(b) mút________lècw (The contract has already expired.)
(c) njāq lỳa________ jūu________khⁿ (Two questions still remain.)
(d) cāw pen ________boό ? (Are you concerned, worried?)

Answers: 1(a) mút (b)sān-njāa (c) khām-thāam (d) hūañ
(e) pá-thèet ciin njàng míi ______káp pá-thèet phâ-màa jùu
(China still has relations with Burma.)

(f) câw njàng míi ______pen náaj-khúu jùu bòo?
(Haven't you given up the idea of being a teacher yet?)

(g) khá-câw njàng kîat-sâŋ ______ jùu
(They still dislike each other.)

(h) câw míi ______bòo?
(Do you have work to do?)

(i) lût jùu hán ______thyük
(Cars are sold cheap there)

(j) khôj njàng lỳa wée-làa jùu __________
(I still have ten minutes left.)

(k) sỳa láaw ______lècw
(His shirt has already burned.)

(l) láaw thyük khôj __________
(How long was he locked up?)

(m) phỳán câw thyük pòcj ______________
(Your friend was released a long time ago.)

(n) câw njàng ______láaw jùu câk kîip?
(How many kip do you still owe him?)

(o) láaw njàng ______jùu hỳan khôj
(He's still living at my house.)

(p) khôj bòo pen nîi câw
(I don't owe you a single kip.)

(q) khôj __________ mét têc don lècw
(I paid off my debts a long time ago.)

(r) lût láaw pàcŋ ______
His car already been fixed.

(s) câw ______thâyaj-húup ________bòo?
(Do you still know how to take pictures?)

Answers: 1(e) khwâam-sâm-phán (f) kam-lâŋ-caj (g) kan (h) wìak-hêt
(i) khâaj (j) sip náa-thii (k) thâyjk fâj-mâj
(l) don paan-daj (m) têc don lècw (n) pen-nîi (o) aa-sâj
(p) câk kîip (q) sâj-nîi (r) lècw lècw (s) njàng... pen jùu

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
(t) hýan láaw _______ lèew bọo?
(Has his house been built yet?)

(u) pá-tuu njàŋ ________________jūu
(The door is still open.)

(v) khá-càw njàŋ ________________jūu
(They still love each other.)

(w) láaw ________________jūu sǎj?
(Where did he get lost?)

(x) láaw thúyk pọoj lèew phọ-wāa [láaw] _______lèew
(He has been released already because he has already paid his debt to society.)

(y) khôj bọo dāj vàw njàŋ phọ-wāa _______lèew
(I didn't say anything because I was already out of ideas.)

Answers: 1(t) púk lèew (u) kháj (v) hǎk-phẹŋ kan (w) lōŋ-thǎŋ (x) mòt-thòt (y) mòt khwǎam-khīt
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>sǐː dɛʔŋ</td>
<td>สีแดง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>sǐː khʔaw</td>
<td>สีขาว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>sǐː lɨʔŋ</td>
<td>สีเหลือง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sky</td>
<td>sǐː fàː</td>
<td>สีฟ้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>sǐː dâm</td>
<td>สีดำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>sǐː khâːw</td>
<td>สีเขียว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
<td>sǐː</td>
<td>สี</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

My shirt is red.  sɤː khǭj sǐː dɛʔŋ.  เสื้อสีแดง.
My shirt is white. sɤː khǭj sǐː khʔaw.  เสื้อสีขาว.
My shirt is yellow. sɤː khǭj sǐː lɨʔŋ.  เสื้อสีเหลือง.
My shirt is blue.  sɤː khǭj sǐː fàː.  เสื้อสีฟ้า.
My shirt is black. sɤː khǭj sǐː dâm.  เสื้อสีดำ.
My shirt is green. sɤː khǭj sǐː khâːw.  เสื้อสีเขียว.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Laotian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sugar</td>
<td>sii nàm-taan</td>
<td>⼉ 糖</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>sii thàw</td>
<td>⼉ ⾝</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light green</td>
<td>sii khìaw-ーション</td>
<td>⼉ ⼃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark yellow</td>
<td>sii lỳạŋ-kếIssue</td>
<td>⼉ ⼴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackish red</td>
<td>sii dam-deŋ</td>
<td>⼉ ⿊</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What color is your shirt, it's brown, isn't it?

What color is your shirt, it's grey, isn't it?

What color is your shirt, it's light green, isn't it?

What color is your shirt, it's dark yellow, isn't it?

What color is your shirt, it's blackish red, isn't it?
### M-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pants</td>
<td>sọnŋ</td>
<td>ສ່ວ, ສ່ງ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neck tie</td>
<td>kā-rā-vát</td>
<td>ที่นะวิ๋น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoes</td>
<td>kēep</td>
<td>ສິບ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lao skirt</td>
<td>sīn</td>
<td>ສິນ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socks</td>
<td>thōŋ-thàw</td>
<td>ທູງຕ່າງ, ທູງທີມ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief- case</td>
<td>kā-paw</td>
<td>ທາປເນ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C-1

A. What color is your tie?  
B. My tie is red.

A. kā-rā-vát câw sīi njǎŋ?  
B. kā-rā-vát khōj sīi ðexŋ.

### C-2

A. What color are your shoes?  
   They are brown, aren't they?  
B. Yes, my shoes are brown.

A. kēep câw sīi njǎŋ, sīi nâm-tnaan  
   mēcn bōó?  
B. mēcn lècw, kēep khōj sīi nâm-tnaan.
NOTES

1) sǐi 'color' normally precedes the word for colors, i.e., sǐi dɛɛn 'color red', sǐi khǐaw 'color green', etc.

2) Sentences with sǐi in the predicate are normally verbless.

3) Verbs of color usually occur as modifiers of sǐi and are questioned with njān 'What (kind)='
   
   Q: sǐa cāw sǐi njān? 'What color's your shirt?'
   
   A: sǐi khǐaw '(It's) green.'

4) Color verbs may be modified by the addition of kēe 'dark (in shade)' and sɔn 'light (in shade)', thus sǐi khǐaw sɔn means 'light green' and sǐi dɛɛn kēe 'dark red.' Mixtures are sometimes indicated by using two color verbs such as sǐi dəm dɛɛn 'reddish black', or sǐi khǎaw lỳaŋ 'yellowish white.'
APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) ᵁya lâm nîi _______ (What color is this boat?)
(b) s’yâ phỳn nàn _______ (That shirt is red.)
(c) māak-kiaŋ nūaj njâj nân __________ (That large orange is green, isn't it?) mën boɔ?
(d) láaw mîi chóng _______ boɔ? (Does he have a blue glass?)
(e) kâj too nàn sîi _______ (That chicken's brown.)
(f) sỳa fôn láaw _______ (Her raincoat is light green.)
(g) _______ câw sîi dam (Your shoes are black.)
(h) _______ láaw sîi njâŋ? (What color is her Lao skirt?)
(i) kâ-paw khoj _______ (My briefcase is dark brown.)
(j) kâ-râ-vât câw sîi _______ (Your tie is yellow.)

Answers: (a) sîi njâŋ (b) sîi dɛŋ (c) sîi khîaw (d) sîi fâa (e) nâm-taan (f) sîi-khîaw-ɔɔn (g) kĕep (h) sîn (i) sîi nâm-taan kće (j) lyañ
## M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Walk; fast, quick</td>
<td>njāŋ; wāj</td>
<td>ถ่าย: โอ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow, work</td>
<td>sām, hētwiak</td>
<td>ถ้ำ, สะถูก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentle; speak, say</td>
<td>khōoj; wāw</td>
<td>ดอย: เถ้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loud, speak</td>
<td>daŋ, wāw</td>
<td>ดัง, เบ็้ะ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long time, stay, there</td>
<td>don. jūu. hān</td>
<td>ดี, ยู, บัน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficult, like</td>
<td>njàak, māk</td>
<td>ยาก, มาก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Much, many; eat</td>
<td>læaj; kin</td>
<td>ทะเล: ถิ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>He walks too fast.</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ wāj phōot.</td>
<td>ลองย่างเขียว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He works too slow.</td>
<td>láaw hētwiak sāa phōot.</td>
<td>ลองเชื้อถูกเขียว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He speaks too softly.</td>
<td>láaw wāw khōoj phōot.</td>
<td>ลองเอ่าล่าเขียว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He speaks too loud.</td>
<td>láaw wāw daŋ phōot.</td>
<td>ลองเอ่าด่างเขียว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He stayed there too long.</td>
<td>láaw jūu hān don phōot.</td>
<td>ลองยังมันได้ ใจ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He likes to make things harder than they are.</td>
<td>láaw māk njāak phōot.</td>
<td>ลองมักรากเขียว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He eats too much.</td>
<td>láaw kin læaj phōot.</td>
<td>ลองกินเขียว.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
### M-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>P'ej Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Walk fast</td>
<td>njāŋ wāj</td>
<td>ยกเร็ว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretty, beautiful; dance</td>
<td>ñáam. fōon</td>
<td>น่า: แอ๊ด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learn, study; good</td>
<td>hían. kēŋ</td>
<td>ดู: เทิ่ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sings songs; melodious</td>
<td>hōọŋ-phēeq, mūan</td>
<td>ชรูญ: เมย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Able to speak a language</td>
<td>dāj phāa-sāa</td>
<td>ได้พูด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift, weight</td>
<td>njōk. nām-nāk</td>
<td>ยก, ยกด้วย</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How to ask:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How fast does she walk?</td>
<td>láaw njāŋ wāj paan-daj?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How well does she dance?</td>
<td>láaw fōon nāam paan-daj?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How is he doing in his studies?</td>
<td>láaw hían kēŋ paan-daj?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How well does she sing?</td>
<td>láaw hōọŋ-phēeq mūan paan-daj?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How well can he speak Lao?</td>
<td>láaw dāj phāa-sāa lāaw dii paan-daj?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much weight can he lift?</td>
<td>láaw njōk nām-nāk dāj lāaj paan-daj?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
Walk, fast
High, ascend, it
Strong, powerful; car
Write; pretty, beautiful
Learn, fast

He doesn't walk that fast.
It doesn't go up that high.
His car doesn't have much power.
His handwriting is not that pretty.
He doesn't learn that fast.
He didn't drive that fast.  láaw bóo kháp lôt wáj paan-daj.  หลวงขับรถไปด้วย โด.  
He doesn't do much physical exercise.  láaw bóo sók kam-lãng kaaj paan-daj.  หลวงออกกำลังกายเล็ก ๆ น้อย ๆ โด.  
He didn't give that much.  láaw bóo aw hâj lâaj paan-daj.  หลวงให้ออกไปน้อย ๆ โด.  
He didn't take all the books.  láaw bóo aw pỳm paj móít.  หลวงยึดไปบัตร โด.  
He's not going to eat all of it.  láaw sì bóo kin móít.  หลวงกิน โด.

C-1
B. I'm sorry. I'll speak slowly.  B. khòothòot. khòj sì wàw sàà sàa.

C-2
A. How well does she dance?  A. láaw fòn qáam paan-daj?  
B. She doesn't dance very well.  B. láaw fòn bóo qáam paan-daj.

C-3
A. Is he going to drive fast?  A. láaw sì kháp lôt wáj bôo?  
B. No. He's not going to drive fast.  B. bôo láaw sì bóo kháp lôt wáj.

C-4
A. Is his handwriting pretty?  A. láaw khîan qáam bôo?  
B. His handwriting is not very pretty.  B. láaw khîan bóo qáam paan-daj.
NOTES

1) phöt 'to be in excess' normally occurs after stative verbs láaw njāañ wāj phöt 'He walks too fast'. The negative form of phöt is bōo ... paan-daj 'Not very'. The position of bōo in the sentence is important: Compare láaw bōo njāañ wāj paan-daj 'He doesn't walk very fast' or 'He isn't walking very fast' (because he doesn't want to) with láaw njāañ bō [dāj] wāj paan-daj 'He doesn't walk very fast' (because he is unable to walk faster).

2) The form paan-daj is used after the stative verb in questions to find out the manner in which an activity is being carried out: láaw hōoŋ phēeŋ mūan paan-daj 'How well does she sing?'

APPLICATION

1) Write out reasonable answer to the following questions:

(a) láaw wāw dāŋ paan-daj? láaw wāw ______________

(b) mīa cāw njāañ wāj paan-daj? láaw njāañ ______________

(c) láaw jūu hān don paan-daj? ______________

Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(d) láaw át pā-tuu ______________
   (He closed the door too quickly.)

(e) láaw ______ khāp-lōt ______ paan-daj
   (He's not driving very fast (because he doesn't want to).

(f) láaw hōoŋ phēeŋ ______ mūan paan-daj
   (She doesn't sing very melodiously (because she has a very poor voice.)

(g) cāw āān wāj ______________
   (You read very fast.)

(h) láaw wāw phāa-sāa láaw ______________
   (He speaks Lao too slowly.)

Answers: (a) dāŋ phöt or bōo dāŋ paan-daj (b) wāj phöt or bōo wāj paan-daj (c) hōk aa-thīt or don phöt or bōo don paan-daj (d) wāj phöt (e) bōo, wāj (f) bōo (g) lāaj (h) sāa phöt

09/23/2014  7:28 AM   238
## Cycle 53

### M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read fast</td>
<td>åan waj</td>
<td>˙˙ ˙˚</td>
<td>Does he read fast?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speak clearly</td>
<td>waw cēŋŋ</td>
<td>ကြယ်ရှိ လေး</td>
<td>Did he speak clearly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explain thoroughly</td>
<td>á-thí-baaj lá-ıat</td>
<td>လူများလေးလေး</td>
<td>Did he explain it thoroughly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be a good student</td>
<td>hían dii</td>
<td>လေး တုံ</td>
<td>Is he a good student?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be a good learner</td>
<td>hían kēŋ</td>
<td>လေးများကုန်</td>
<td>Is he a good learner?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M-2

Smart  เร็ว, ฉลาด
Clear  ชัด
Serious  จริงจัง
To be drunk  เบื่อ
Enjoyable  มีอย่าง

Pretty skilful.  เหมาะสม
Pretty clear.  ชัดเจน
Pretty serious.  จริงจัง
Pretty drunk.  เบื่อ
Pretty enjoyable.  มีอย่าง

C-1
A. Does he read fast?  A. แล้ว เข้าใจถูกไหม?
B. Pretty fast.  B. เบื่อ

C-2
A. How fast does he read?  A. แล้ว เข้าใจถูกไหม?
B. Pretty fast.  B. เบื่อ

C-3
A. Is he a pretty good student?  A. แล้ว เข้าใจถูกไหม?
B. Pretty good (skilful).  B. เหมาะสม

NOTES

1)  sõm-khúan 'suitably, property' is used after stative verbs to indicate a degree which is neither too much in one direction nor the other.

láaw ään wáj sõm-khúan  'He reads fairly fast.'

2)  When njáak 'to be difficult' occurs after an action verb, it indicates that the action is taken with difficulty.

á-thí-baaj njáak  'It is difficult to explain.'
APPLICATION

1) Answer the following questions with an indication that the action referred to is done fairly well:

(a) láaw wàw phàa-säa láaw dii bö? ____________________

(b) láaw lông khàn-daj wáj paan-daj? ____________________

(c) láaw lóoj-nàm kêŋ paan-daj? ____________________

(d) kàn-caj sîi náa-thîi njàak paan-daj? ____________________

Fill in the blanks using the English as a guide.

(e) láaw lâw lýŋ nàn ________________ dii
(He told the story in detail.)

(f) láaw kin láw-bia láaj kêcw. láaw ________________
(He drank several bottles of beer. He's pretty drunk.)

(g) láaw kháp lôt ________________
(He drives pretty fast.)

(h) paj bêŋ sîi-née ________________
(Going to the movies is pretty good fun.)

(i) át pông-jìam nàn phùn ________________ bö?
(Is it difficult to close that window over there?)

(j) láaw á-thî-baaj ________________
(His explanations are not very thorough.)

(k) tí-tòo káp phûu nàn ________________
(It's not very difficult to contact that person.)

(l) pîn jaaŋ njâak ________________
(Changing a tire is fairly difficult.)

(m) láaw tîi-câk ________________
(She types fairly well.)

(n) aa-kaan không láaw ________________ sôm-khúan
(He is rather seriously ill.)

Answers: (a) dii sôm-khúan (b) wáj sôm-khúan (c) kêŋ sôm-khúan
(d) njêsk sôm-khúan (e) lâ-ìat (f) mâw sôm-khúan (g) wáj sôm-khúan
(h) múan sôm-khúan (i) njêsk (j) böc lâ-ìat paan-daj
(k) böc njàak paan-daj (l) sôm-khúan (m) wáj sôm-khúan (n) hàaj-hêŋ
### Cycle 54

#### M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Lao Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eat</td>
<td>kin</td>
<td>ถิ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive fast</td>
<td>kháp lôt wáj</td>
<td>ช่วยเต้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be noisy</td>
<td>fôt</td>
<td>ฮือ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be lazy</td>
<td>khíi-khàan</td>
<td>ฮีกบ๊</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complain, grumble</td>
<td>cóm</td>
<td>จิม</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Avoid</th>
<th>Lao Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't eat too much!</td>
<td>jāa kin lāaj!</td>
<td>ยังกิน мало!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't drive too fast!</td>
<td>jāa kháp lôt wáj lāaj!</td>
<td>ยังขับไลเร็วจะเยอะ!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't be too noisy!</td>
<td>jāa fôt lāaj!</td>
<td>ยังเงียบจะเยอะ!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't be too lazy!</td>
<td>jāa khíi-khàan lāaj!</td>
<td>ยังเต้าหมด!(เต้าจะเยอะ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't complain too much!</td>
<td>jāa cóm lāaj!</td>
<td>ยังไม่ทนจะเยอะ!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch</td>
<td>tě-tōọъ</td>
<td>ragazze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block the way</td>
<td>tan tháaŋ</td>
<td>thong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make noise</td>
<td>hêt săiąŋ daŋ</td>
<td>ñerðusñąŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturb</td>
<td>lòp-kuan</td>
<td>liùtəo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step on, grass</td>
<td>jīap, njàa</td>
<td>ñýuŋ, ñyàŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke</td>
<td>sùúp jaa</td>
<td>luubąŋ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please don't touch!  ká-rū-nàa jàa tě-tōọъ!  教えて！
Please don't block the way!  ká-rū-nàa jàa tan tháaŋ!  教えて！
Please don't make noise!  ká-rū-nàa jàa hêt săiąŋ daŋ!  教えて！
Please don't disturb (anyone)!  ká-rū-nàa jàa lòp-kuan!  教えて！
Please don't step on the grass!  ká-rū-nàa jàa jīap njàa!  教えて！
Please don't smoke!  ká-rū-nàa jàa sùúp jaa!  教えて！
### M-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enter</td>
<td>khâw</td>
<td>Enter</td>
<td>เข้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke</td>
<td>súup jaa</td>
<td>Smoke</td>
<td>ดูบยák</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>pêet</td>
<td>Open</td>
<td>เปิด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass, race</td>
<td>súaŋ</td>
<td>Pass, race</td>
<td>ลู่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trespass</td>
<td>lūaŋ-lâm</td>
<td>Trespass</td>
<td>ล่องล้ำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dump trash</td>
<td>thím khîi-njêa</td>
<td>Dump trash</td>
<td>ห่มักเขี้ยวอี้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick flowers</td>
<td>dét dôok-màj</td>
<td>Pick flowers</td>
<td>เทิร์ดโคะมะมี</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not enter.</td>
<td>hàam khâw.</td>
<td>ห้ามเข้า</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not smoke.</td>
<td>hàam súup jaa.</td>
<td>ห้ามสูบยา.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not open.</td>
<td>hàam pêet.</td>
<td>ห้ามเปิด.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not pass.</td>
<td>hàam súaŋ.</td>
<td>ห้ามลู่</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not trespass.</td>
<td>hàam lūaŋ-lâm.</td>
<td>ห้ามล่องล้ำ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No dumping.</td>
<td>hàam thím khîi-njêa.</td>
<td>ห้ามห่มักเขี้ยวอี้</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not pick flowers.</td>
<td>hàam dét dôok-màj.</td>
<td>ห้ามแอกดะคะมะมี</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C-1
A. I don't want him to eat too much.  A. khôi bôc jáak háj láaw kin láaj
câw bôc láaw háj khôi déē.
B. Don't eat too much.  B. jáa kin láaj.

C-2
A. What did they tell us?  A. khá-câw bôc njãŋ háw?
B. They told us, please don't touch.  B. khá-câw bôc hâw wâa, ká-rû-nâa
jâa té-tôŋ.

C-3
A. What does that sign say?  A. pàaj năn bôc njãŋ?
B. No, smoking.  B. háam sùup jaa.

NOTES
1) The request form in Lao is the Verb phase without NP (subject):
   pâj kin khâuw 'Go eat!'

   The request may be softened by putting ká-rû-nâa (Lit. 'kindness') 'please' before NP,
ká-rû-nâa wâw sàa sàa 'Please speak slower' or by putting déē after VP:
   njân wâj wâj déē 'Walk faster, please.'

2) The negative request form is: jâa 'don't' + VP; jâa kin láaj 'Don't eat too much.' This request
   form may also be softened by putting ká-rû-nâa before it: ká-rû-nâa
   jâa tân tâuân 'Please don't block the way.'

3) In written Lao háam 'It is forbidden to' is normally used. One sometimes sees signs like this:
   háam sùup jaa 'No Smoking'. háam is rarely used in spoken Lao in this construction.
APPLICATION

Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) ______ jāa süup jaa  (Please don't smoke.)
(b)  (A sign) ______ lūŋaj làm  (No Trespassing.)
(c) jāa ______ lāaj  (Don't be too lazy.)
(d) āan daŋ daŋ ______  (Read loudly, please.)
(e) ________ wāj wāj  (Walk fast.)
(f) ______tōop khám-thāam khoọ nān  (Don't answer that question.)
(g)  (Sign) ______thāaj hūup jūu nīi  (No picture taking here.)
(h) jāa khuá-kin ______  (Don't cook too much.)
(i) ________ thée lōŋ hān  (Don't dump it out there.)
(j) wāŋ wāj phūn ______  (Please put it over there.)
(k)  (Sign): hāam ________  (Don't enter.)
(l) ______kin aa-hāan phēt lāaj  (Don't eat too much hot spicy food.)

Answers:  (a) kā-rū-nāa  (b) hāam  (c) khīi-khāan  (d) dēc  (e) njāŋ  (f) jāa
          (g) hāam  (h) lāaj  (i) jāa  (j) dēc  (k) khāw  (l) jāa
Cycle 55

M-1

Where  sǎj  ໃວ?
What  njāŋ  ໃຍງ?

Where have you been (to)?  càw paj sǎj máa?  ຈ້າຍໃສ່ວ່າ?
(You just come back) what did you do?  càw paj njāŋ máa?  ຈ້າຍໃສ່ງໜຶ່ງນີ້?

M-2

Pagoda, temple  wāt  ມັນ
To eat (meal)  kin-khāw  ບີ້ງ
See the doctor  paj hāa móō  ບານຫາປ່ານ
To get a shot  sák jaa  ບາງຈາງ
Warehouse  sǎnŋ kép khyanŋ  ສາກຕ່າງຂູ້ງ

I've been to the temple.  khọj paj wāt máa.  ມັນໄປໄມ້ມາ.
I've been to eat.  khọj paj kin khāw máa.  ມັນໄປຕົ້ນຍອນມາ.
I've been to see the doctor.  khọj paj hāa móō máa.  ມັນໄປເພາະມາ.
I've come back from getting a shot.  khọj paj sák jaa máa.  ມັນກ່ຽວກັບຈາງມາ.
I've been to the warehouse.  khọj paj sǎnŋ kép khyanŋ máa.  ມັນໄປສ່າງເພີ່ມລູກນາງມາ.

C-1
A. Where have you been?  A. càw paj sǎj máa?
B. I've been to school.  B. khọj paj hōoŋ-hīān máa.

C-2
A. (You just come back) What did you do?  A. càw paj hēt njāŋ máa?
B. I've been to eat.  B. khọj paj kin-khāw máa.

09/23/2014  7:28 AM  247

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
NOTES

1) The construction paj...máa is used to indicate that someone is returning from having been to some place or having done something:

khôj paj wát máa 'I've just been to the temple'.
khôj paj kin khâw máa 'I've been out to eat.'

The type of question may reflect the difference referred to above:
càw paj sàng máa? 'Where have you been?'
càw paj hèt njâŋ máa? 'What have you been doing?'

(Lit. What do you come from doing?)

APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences:
(a) khôj ______ kin khâw ___ (I've been to eat.)
(b) gàw paj ________ máa? (What have you been doing?)
(c) khôj paj ________ máa (I've been to get a shot.)

2) Answer the following questions according to the actual situation:
(d) gàw paj hèt njâŋ máa?
(e) gàw paj sàng máa?
(f) gàw bôo paj hèt njâŋ máa bôo?
(g) gàw bôo paj sàng máa bôo?

3) Translate the following sentences into English:
(h) làaw paj khâj ká-cëe pá-tuu nân máa
(i) phây khôj paj tii-sék jûu pá-thêet wiât-náam máa
(j) làaw paj khâw thêêw süt-móoŋ khêŋ máa.

Answers: 1(a) paj... máa 1(b) hèt njâŋ 1(c) sâ-k-jâa 2 Your answers depend on what you have been doing. 3 (h) He just came back from unlocking that door (i) My friend has just come back from fighting in Vietnam (j) He has been standing in line for half an hour.
## M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You (pl.)</td>
<td>phùak-càw</td>
<td>พวกเข้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book (classifier)</td>
<td>pỳm. hùa</td>
<td>บั้ม, หัว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car (classifier)</td>
<td>lọt. khán</td>
<td>ฮอด, ฮัน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airplane (classifier)</td>
<td>hỳa-bin, lám</td>
<td>เฮียบีน, ลำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gun (classifier)</td>
<td>pyyn, kà-bòok</td>
<td>ปิน,  bağlıอก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper, sheet (classifier)</td>
<td>cìa, phèn</td>
<td>เจีย, แย่ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat (classifier)</td>
<td>hỳa, lám</td>
<td>เฮีย, ลำ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FSI Lao Lessons

- Where did you all come from?  
  - phùak-càw màa têe sǎj?  
  - พวกเข้ามาเที่ยว?

- Where did this book come from?  
  - pỳm hùa nìi màa têe sǎj?  
  - บั้มหัวมีมาเที่ยว?

- Where did this car come from?  
  - lọt khán nìi màa têe sǎj?  
  - ฮอดฮันมีมาเที่ยว?

- Where did this airplane come from?  
  - hỳa-bin lám nìi màa têe sǎj?  
  - เฮียบีนลำมีมาเที่ยว?

- Where did this gun come from?  
  - pyyn kà-bòok nìi màa têe sǎj?  
  - ปิน bağlıอกมีมาเที่ยว?

- Where did this paper come from?  
  - cìa phèn nìi màa têe sǎj?  
  - เจียแย่งมีมาเที่ยว?

- Where did this boat come from?  
  - hỳa lám nìi màa têe sǎj?  
  - เฮียลำมีมาเที่ยว?
We came from the market.  phùak khôj màa têe tá-lâat.  พวกเรามาจากตลาด.

He brought this book from school. láaw aw pèmes nìi màa têe hõoŋ-hìân.  เขาพาหนังศึกษามาจากโรงเรียน.

This car came from Paksan. lôt khân nìi màa têe pàak-sâñ.  รถมาจากปากแซ่น.

This boat came from Luang Prabang. hýâ láam nìi màa têe lûaŋ-phâ-baàŋ.  เรือมาจากหลวงป่าเบญจ.

I brought this piece of paper from the office. khôj aw cîa phèen nìi màa têe hõoŋ-kaàñ.  ฉัน 가져มาในหนังศึกษา.

The policeman brought this gun. tam-lûat aw pyyn kâ-bûok nìi màa.  ตำหนังศึกษา ทายอาวุธ.
C-1
A. Where are you coming from?  A. càw máa têe sâj?
B. I come from my house.  B. khôj máa têe hýan khôj.

C-2
A. Where did this airplane come from?  A. hýa-bin lâm níi máa têe sâj?
B. It came from Bangkok.  B. máa têe baān-kôok.

C-3
A. Where did this book come from?  A. pỳm hûa níi máa têe sâj?
B. I brought it from school.  B. khôj aw máa têe hóoŋ-híán.

NOTES

`têe` + Location is used refer to the point of origin of something (i.e. the starting point of a trip, the place where something was made, etc.). It is similar in usage to câak. Neither câak nor têe refer to the birthplace of a person.

Q:  hýa-bin lâm níi máa têe sâj?  'Where did the plane come from?'
A:  máa têe baān-kôok  'It came from Bangkok.'

APPLICATION

1. How would you find out where certain thing originated, such as Japanese cars, German beer, etc.?
2. How would you find out where a certain vehicle had just come from, such as an airplane, bus, etc.?

Answers: to both 1. and 2. are: (NP) ... máa têe sâj?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M-1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cycle 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take</td>
<td>aw paj/máa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicken</td>
<td>kāj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sell</td>
<td>khāaj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buy and take</td>
<td>sỳy paj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>āan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shave</td>
<td>thēễ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head</td>
<td>hūa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the priesthood</td>
<td>būat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get dressed</td>
<td>tǣŋ-too</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Festival</td>
<td>bun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hire</td>
<td>càan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Look at, look after</td>
<td>bēŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offspring</td>
<td>lūuk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request</td>
<td>hōoŋ-khōo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help; assist</td>
<td>sōoj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove, take off</td>
<td>pōt...ōok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash</td>
<td>làŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand</td>
<td>mīy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
He is taking the chickens to sell. láaw si aw käj paj khǎaj. ลองเอื้อไก่ไปขาย.

He is buying the book to read. láaw si sỳỳ pỳm paj āan. ลองซื้่หนังสือ.

He is having his head shaved to enter the priesthood. láaw si thèè hūa būat ลองที่จะเข้าวัด.

He is dressing up to go to the festival. láaw si těèt-toó paj bùn. ลองเตรียมไปเที่ยว.

He is hiring someone to come and look after his children. láaw si càał khôn máá bëŋ lūuk. ลองจ้างมาดูแลบ้าน.

He is requesting them to come and help. láaw si hòọọ-khọọ hàj khá-càw máá sōo. ลองขอให้มาช่วย.

He is removing his shoes and putting them away. láaw si pót kēep ḍōck wàj. ลองเอาเปียกไปวาง.

He is washing his hand in order to eat. láaw si làaŋ mỳy kin khàw. ลองล้างมือก่อนกิน.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buy</td>
<td>syy</td>
<td>ฮี้ต์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paint</td>
<td>nâm-sii</td>
<td>บักลิ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bring</td>
<td>aw..mâa</td>
<td>เอิ่ม...มา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shave one's head</td>
<td>thích hûa</td>
<td>แซ่ทิโอ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build a fire</td>
<td>đaŋ-fâj</td>
<td>ดั้งไฟ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go up</td>
<td>khûn paj</td>
<td>ซิมไฟ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Come down</td>
<td>lôn mâa</td>
<td>ลีบ้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park a car</td>
<td>côot lôt</td>
<td>จอดล็อต</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow</td>
<td>nâm paj</td>
<td>จี่ปай</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What is he buying the paint for?</td>
<td>láaw si sây nâm-sii mâa ฮือฮี้นั้นเป็นสีเทาดำๆ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is he having his head shaved for?</td>
<td>láaw si thích hûa hêt ฮือฮี้ที่หายด้วยขนหน้า?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is he starting a fire for?</td>
<td>láaw si đaŋ-fâj hêt njaŋ? ฮือฮี้ด้วยไฟแช็กด้วย?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is he going up there for?</td>
<td>láaw si khûn paj hêt ฮือฮี้ที่มีไฟแช็กด้วย?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is he coming down here for?</td>
<td>láaw si lôn mâa hêt njaŋ? ฮือฮี้ถึงเก้ารายนี้แล้ว?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is he parking the car for?</td>
<td>láaw si côot lôt hêt njaŋ? ฮือฮี้ที่จะเตรียมมาแล้ว?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is he following them here for?</td>
<td>láaw si nâm khá-câw paj ฮือฮี้นั้นจะเข้ามาเจ้าที่เราใช้?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hêt njaŋ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-1</td>
<td>A. Why is he getting dressed? (get dressed to go the festival)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C-2</th>
<th>A. What are you going to do? (Hire someone)</th>
<th>B. I'm going to hire someone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C-2</th>
<th>A. What are you going hire someone for? (to look after the children)</th>
<th>B. I'm hiring someone to come to look after my children.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C-3</th>
<th>A. What are you doing? (Washing my hands)</th>
<th>B. I'm washing my hand.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C-3</th>
<th>A. Are you washing your hands in order to read?</th>
<th>B. No, I'm washing my hands in order to eat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. càw si làaŋ mîy paj āan nâŋ-sîy bôo?</td>
<td>B. bôo, khôj si làaŋ mîy paj kin-khâw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

In short, you can use "làaŋ mîy" to say "wash your hands". For more FSI Lao lessons, visit the Live Lingua Project.
1) In English Verb Phrases of Purpose may be joined to other VP by to, as in:

NP + VP + to - VP (Purpose)

He brought chicken to sell.

Compare this with Lao:

NP + VP + VP (Purpose)

lāaw aw kāː j máː khāː aː j

He brought chicken (to) sell.'

2) būat means 'to enter the Buddhist priesthood'. All young Lao men of the Buddhist religion are supposed to spend some period of time during their lives living as monks in a monastery. One's head is shaved and all worldly possessions are given away before entry.

3) A bun is a temple fair. Each temple has at least one bun a year as an occasion for reading certain Buddhist scriptures and also as a means of raising money to take care of temple needs. Many kinds of amusements (dances, songs, games, etc.) and many kinds of food are available.
APPLICATION

Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) láaw si jyym pỳm khọj ______________
(He will borrow my book to read.)

(b) júu Ḗyan láaw bòo míi nàm láaw si ______________ làaŋ.
(There's no water in his house. He'll take his car out to wash it.)

(c) láaw si __________ sọŋ paj ṭiê jorn láaw.
(He'll take pictures to send to his friend.)

(d) láaw si pòt kēep khūu māj ______________
(He'll take off his new shoes to put them away.)

(e) láaw si __________ pɛɛ nāŋ-sŏy háj láaw.
(He'll bring you to translate the book for him.)

(f) láaw si ______kūat bēŋ wîak khọŋ phùak-háw.
(He'll come down to check our work.)

(g) láaw si ______khôn doo-j-sāan.
(He'll stop his bus to pick up passengers.)

(h) láaw jāak pen khūu-baa. láaw si ______________
(He would like to be a monk priest. He'll shave his head in order to enter the priesthood.)

(i) láaw bōok háj khọj ______khùa-kin.
(He told me to build a fire to cook with.)

(j) láaw si khṳn __________ jūu sàn thíi sŏŋ.
(He'll go up to sleep on the second floor.)

Answers:  (a) paj āan  (b) aw lōt láaw paj  (c) thāaj-hùu (d) ṭọk-wàj
          (e) aw cāw máa  (f) lōŋ máa  (g) cōt lōt-mēe aw
          (h) thće hūa būat  (i) daŋ-fáj  (j) paj nōon
Cycle 58

M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nine</td>
<td>kàw</td>
<td>เท้าก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five-thirty</td>
<td>hâa móø khøø</td>
<td>ข้ามปุญถี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>wán-can</td>
<td>วี่ จี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>wán-súk</td>
<td>วี่ สุก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morning</td>
<td>sàw</td>
<td>เจ้าก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night time</td>
<td>khambil</td>
<td>ตีกิ๊ก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Today</td>
<td>mỳy nîi</td>
<td>มี่นีมี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomorrow</td>
<td>mỳy-ŷyn</td>
<td>มี่ย์ยินมี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td>mýaŋ</td>
<td>เมียก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vientiane</td>
<td>wíañ-can</td>
<td>วี่นี่จี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luang Prabang</td>
<td>lùañ-phâ-baad</td>
<td>ลาวพานะบะบุ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House</td>
<td>hýan</td>
<td>เรื่อง</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From nine to five-thirty.  

têk kàw móø hâa hâa แล้วเก้าโม่ห้าห้า.
móø khøø.

From Monday through Friday.  

têk wán-can hâa wán-súk. แล้ว จี วัน สุก.

From morning to dark.  

têk sàw hâa khambil. แล้วเจ้ากิ๊ก.

From today to tomorrow.  

têk mỳy nîi hâa mỳy-ŷyn. แล้วมี่นีมี่ยิน.

From the city of Vientiane to Luang Prabang.  

têk mýaŋ wíañ-can hâa แล้วเมียกนี่จี ข้า
mýaŋ lùañ-phâ-baad มียานอานะบะบุ.

From my house to yours.  

têk hýan khoj hâa hýan แล้วเรื่อง ข้อห้าเสร็จ เจ้า.
càw.
M-2

| Where (question) | ᵇᵃjść | ไข่ |
| Day | ᵇᵐ’y’y | มี |
| Which (question) | ᵇᵃเจอ | โอ |
| Time | ᵇᵉᵉ-ˡᵃᵃ | เอล |
| When (question) | ᵇᵉᵉ-ˡᵃᵃ ᵇᵃเจอ | เอลโอ |
| Clock, watch, o'clock | ᵇᵐ’ᵒᵐ | มู |
| From | ᵇᵃᵃక | ษก |
| Reach, get to | ᵇᵉᵉ’hui | เหนี่ย |

| From where to where? | ᵇᵉᵉ ˢᵃᵃจ ᵇᵃᵃฮ้า ˢᵃᵃจ? | แต่ไซที่ใส่?
| From what day to what day? | ᵇᵉᵉ ᵐ’y’y ᵇᵃเจอ ᵇᵐ’y’y ᵇᵃเจอ? | แต่ไซชา씰มี?
| From when to when? | ᵇᵉᵉ ᵇᵉᵉ-ˡᵃᵃ ᵇᵃเจอ ᵇᵉᵉ-ˡᵃᵃ ᵇᵃเจอ? | เอลเอライเอลเอไง?
| From what time to what time? | ᵇᵉᵉ ᵇᵃᵃក ᵇᵐ’ᵒᵐ ᵇᵃᵃฮ้า ᵇᵃᵃក ᵇᵐ’ᵒᵐ? | แต่เข้ามูเข้ามู?
| From where to where? | ᵇᵃᵃಕ ˢᵃᵃจ ᵇᵉᵉ’hui ᵇᵃаж? | งาไซเหนี่ย?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode of Transportation</th>
<th>Lao Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drive</td>
<td>kháp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car</td>
<td>lôt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ride</td>
<td>khīi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airplane</td>
<td>hýa-bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-city bus</td>
<td>lôt dooj-sǎan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make a trip</td>
<td>deen-thǎan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

He is going to drive from Vientiane to Luang Prabang
lǎaw sikháp lôt tēe cǎak
wíañ can paj lǔañ phà baañ

He is going to fly from Vientiane to Luang Prabang
lǎaw sikhīi hýa bin tēe cǎak
wíañ can paj lǔañ phà baañ

He is going to take a city bus from Vientiane to Luang Prabang
lǎaw si khīi lôt dooj sǎan tēe cǎak
wíañ can paj lǔañ phà baañ

He is going to take a trip from Vientiane to Luang Prabang
lǎaw si deen-thǎan tēe cǎak
wíañ can paj lǔañ phà baañ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reach, get to</td>
<td>hōot</td>
<td>萝</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build</td>
<td>sānŋ</td>
<td>族</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mend, repair, restore</td>
<td>sōm-sōm</td>
<td>破壞修</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile up, head up</td>
<td>phūn</td>
<td>羣</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They will build the road from this village to that one

phen cá sānŋ thà nôn
câak têe bàn niì paj
thēŋ hāa hōot bàn nàan

They will repair the road from this village to that one

phen cá sōm-sōm thà nôn
câak têe bàn niì paj
thēŋ hāa hōot bàn nàan

They are going to raise the level of the road from this village to that one

phen cá phūn thà nôn
câak têe bàn niì paj
thēŋ hāa hōot bàn nàan
I will drive until I get to Luang Prabang.

He lived with his parents until he reached the age of 21.

I'll wait for him until it's time to go home.

I'll keep trying until the last day
| C-1 | A. He drove from where to where? | A. láaw kháp lôt têc sáj hâa sáj? |
|     | B. He drove from his house to his office. | B. láaw kháp lôt têc hýán láaw hâa hóon-kaan láaw. |
| C-2 | A. You will be here from what day to what day? | A. câw si jùu níi têc mîy dai hâa mîy dai? |
|     | B. I will be here from Monday to Sunday. | B. kôj si jùu níi têc mîy wán-can hâa mîy wán-aa-thít. |
| C-3 | A. You are going to drive from Vientiane to where? | A. câw si kháp lôt cāak wíáa-can paj thêŋ sâj? |
|     | B. I’m going to drive from Vientiane to Luang Prabang. | B. kôj si kháp lôt cāak wíáa-can paj thêŋ lúân-phâ-baăng. |
|     | A. Then what will you do? | A. lèw câw si hêt njâŋ? |
|     | B. I’m going to fly from Luang Prabang to Muangsing. | B. kôj si khíi hýa-bin cāak lúân-phâ-baăng paj mýān-sîŋ |
| C-4 | A. Until what time are you going to wait for him? | A. câw si thàa láaw con thêŋ câk mîoọŋ? |
|     | B. I’ll wait for him until twelve o’clock. | B. kôj si thàa láaw con thêŋ sîp sòoon mîoọŋ. |
In Lao there are several ways to refer to an extent of space or period of time that is bounded in both ends.

1)  tēc  ...  hāa  is used if ‘static’ space or duration of time is referred to:

   tēc  mỳān  wîañ-can  hāa  mỳān  ‘From Vientiane to Luang-phabang lūang-baŋ

   tēc  kàw  móon  sóaw  hāa  hāa  móon  khān  ‘from 9:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.

2)  If emphasis is on motion between two points in space,

   cāak  /  tēc  ..  pāj  [hāa]  is used.

   lāaw  si  khā-lōt  {cāak  wîañ-can  pāj  hāa  lūaŋ-phā-baŋ

   'He will drive from Vientiane to Luang Prabang.'

   Frequently the means of transportation is indicated in constructions of this type (khīi  hāa, etc.).

3)  If emphasis is on reaching a certain limit or goal. thēn  'to reach',  hāa  'to or towards', or hōot  'to arrive at' may be used:

   phēn  cā  sāaŋ  thā-nōn  {cāak  bāaŋ  nīi  pāj  {thēn  bāaŋ  nān  hōot

   'They will build a road from this village to that village'

   The reference is usually to a known goal or limit.

4)  con  ..  {hōot  thēn  is used to indicate that some activity will proceed  only  until

   a certain limit is reached. It may not be known when that limit will be reached.

   khōj  si  thāa  lāaw  con  {hōot  wēe-lāa  mỳa  bāaŋ

   'I will wait for her until it's time to go home. (but no longer)'

   Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a)  Khá-câw hiən ___ kâw móọŋ sâw ___ bâaj sîi móọŋ
(They study from 9.00 a.m. to 4.00 p.m)

(b)  Jùu miọn améelikaá khôn sùan màak hêt-kaan têc _____ hâa _____?
(In America most people work from what day to what day?)

(c)  _____ têc wîañ-can hàâ lúaŋ phrä-baŋ kîn wêe-láa __________
(It takes one hour to fly from Vientiane to Luang Phrabang.)

(d)  Càw dâj hiən pháa-sâa lâaw _____bôt-hiən daj _____bôt-hiən daj?
(You studied Lao from what lesson to what lesson?)

(e)  Càw si kháp-lôt ___wîañ-can ___pàak-sée bû, lỳ wàa
càw si khái hîa paj?
(Are you going to drive a car or go by boat from Vientiane to Pakse?)

(f)  Phuàk khôn ciin cá sàaŋ thá-nón têc miọŋ khá-câw paj _____ miọŋ daj?
(The Chinese are going to build a road from their city to what city?)

(g)  _____ wîañ-can _____miọŋ phóon-hóong míi hók sîp kii-lóo-mît
(It is 60 kilometers from Vientiane to Phonhông.)

(h)  Khôn a-mée-lî-kan baŋ khôn jùu nám phôo-mêc khá-câw _________
aa-njû dâj sàaw-ét piì.
(Some Americans live with their parents up to age 21.)

(i)  Khá-câw si nàŋ lîn jùu nîi _____ wêe-láa mîa bàan.
(They will sit here playing until it's time to go home.(and no longer).')

(j)  Khá-câw si ______ phâk jùu miọŋ nîi ______ sóọŋ aa-thît.
(They won't stay in this town as long as 2 weeks.)

Answers:  (a) têc ... hâa  (b) mîy daj ... mîy daj
(c) khái hîa-bin ... nîŋ sùa-mîoŋ  (d) têc ... hâa
(e) câak/têc ... paj  (f) hôt/thêŋ  (g) têc/câak ... paj hâa
(h) con hôt/thêŋ  (i) con hôt/thêŋ  (j) bôô thêŋ
Cycle 59

**M-1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stomach ache</td>
<td>cép thọọŋ</td>
<td>เจ็บท้อง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A headache</td>
<td>cép / pūat hũa</td>
<td>เจ็บหัว / ปวดหัว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To have fever</td>
<td>pen khâj</td>
<td>เย ได</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To have a cold</td>
<td>pen wât</td>
<td>เย ฉาด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To have diarrhea</td>
<td>thọok thọọŋ</td>
<td>ทุกท้อง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To have a cough</td>
<td>pen aj</td>
<td>เย ไอ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be dizzy</td>
<td>wín hũa</td>
<td>ดื่ม</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

He has stomach ache.  lâaw cép thọọŋ.  หลวงเจ็บท้อง.

He has a headache.  lâaw pūat hũa.  หลวงปวดหัว.

He has a fever.  lâaw pen khâj.  หลวงได.

He has a cold.  lâaw pen wât.  หลวงฉาด.

He has diarrhea.  lâaw thọok thọọŋ.  หลวงทุกท้อง.

He has a cough.  lâaw pen aj.  หลวงไอ.

He is dizzy.  lâaw wín hũa.  หลวงดื่ม.
M-2

What's wrong? pen njāŋ? ปี่ ทธิ่?
Sick bōo sā-baaj บละบ่าย
Getting better khāj khyn โภธิม
Condition aa-kaan อุษา
Very sick bōo sā-baaj lāaj บละบ่ายตาย
g
Recover hāaj, sāw หาย, เลิก

What's wrong with him? láaw pen njāŋ? ลองปี่ ทธิ่?
Is he sick? láaw bōo sā-baaj bōo? ลองยี่สะบ่ายย์?
Is he getting better? láaw khāj [khyn] ลองเกิดขึ้นแล้วย์?
dēɛ lēɛw bōo?
How is his condition? aa-kaan khoŋŋh láaw pen อาทรก 호출 ปี่ จะ อะไร?
nēɛw-daj?
Is he very sick? láaw bōo sā-baaj lāaj bōo? ลองยี่สะบ่ายตายย์?
Has he recovered? láaw hāaj lēɛw bōo? ลองหายแล้วย์?
Has he recovered? láaw sāw lēɛw bōo? ลองเลิกแล้วย์?
### M-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Lao Equivalent</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not very serious.</td>
<td>bōo hàaj hēy paan-daj.</td>
<td>บังคับแชะๆ ไป!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very serious!</td>
<td>hàaj hēy láaj.</td>
<td>ขยับจะตกลง!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A little better!</td>
<td>dīi khyn dēc lèzw.</td>
<td>ยืนยืนแล้ว!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Much better!</td>
<td>dīi khyn láaj lèzw.</td>
<td>ยืนยืนแล้ว!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worse than before!</td>
<td>sūt sóom lōŋ kwāa kāw.</td>
<td>ดุจโดนล้มถอยเหล่า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Still the same!</td>
<td>phōo paan kāw.</td>
<td>ยืนๆ เหล่า</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (A)</th>
<th>Lao (A)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. What's wrong with you?</td>
<td>càw pen njāŋ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. I have a stomach ache.</td>
<td>khój cép thọoŋ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (B)</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Is he sick?</td>
<td>làaw bōo sá-baaj bōo?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Yes, he is sick, he has a cough.</td>
<td>mēmēn lèzw, làaw bōo sá-baaj, làaw pen aj.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES

1. **cép** means 'to hurt'. It is used to refer to the feeling one has right after an injury; hence it is usually temporary. **pūat** means 'to ache'. It normally refers to a more lasting sensation than **cép**. **cép hūa** would refer to a bump on the head, where as, **pūat hūa** would refer to the 'headache' that might come from the bump. In some cases the above distinction doesn't exist and **cép** is one kind of painful sensation and **pūat** is another.

2. **pen + name of disease** may also be used to indicate what particular ailment one has, such as **làaw pen wāt** 'He has a cold.' **tí tāt** means 'to catch cold.'

3. **wín 'to be dizzy'** may be followed by **hūa** 'head'. **wín hūa** means 'to be dizzy (in the head)'. **thōok** means 'to pour out (as with liquids, etc.)' When **thōok** occurs with **thọon** it means 'dysentery, diarrhea'.

09/23/2014 7:28 AM 268
4) Either of the following may be used interchangeably to inquire about the health of a person:

láaw pen njiang?
‘What’s wrong with him?’

láaw bōo sá-baaj bōo?
‘Is he sick?’

aa-kaan khōop láaw pen nēew-daj?
‘How is his condition?’

To inquire whether a person’s sickness is subsiding:

láaw khāaj [khyn] dēe lēew bōo?
‘Is he getting better?’

láaw hāaj [saw] lēew bōo?
‘Has she recovered?’

5) khyn ‘up, go up’ and lōn ‘down, go down’ are both used after stative verbs to indicate a situation that is in process of change khyn indicates an ‘upward’ change (dii khyn ‘getting better’); whereas, lōn indicates a ‘downward’ change (sūt sóom lōn ‘becoming worse, worsening’.) kwāa kāw (lit. ‘Than old’) ‘than before’ may occurs after lōn or khyn. phōo paan kāw (lit. equal in extent to old) ‘still the same’ is used to refer to conditions that have not undergone change.
APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences according to the English;

(a) láaw _____ thọọŋ (He has a stomach ache.)
(b) khôj ____ sá-baaj ______ (I'm very sick.)
(c) __________________ (The situation hasn't changed.)
(d) càw ___________ (What's the matter with you?)
(e) láaw _____aj ________ (Does he have a cough?)
(f) ___________khâj-wát. (He has flu.)
(g) láaw hàaj lèw bôo? _________ (Has he recovered yet? Not yet.)
(h) khôj pûat hûa làaj ____________ (My head hurts worse than before.)
(i) láaw ______________ thọọŋ (He doesn't have a stomach ache.)
(j) láaw màa hêt kaan bôo dâj phô-wâa láaw cép _________
   (He couldn't come to work because he had a bad stomach ache.)
(k) wée-láa hâw bôo sá-baaj hâw kpûan câ___________
   (When we aren't well, we should go to the doctor's)
(l) thâän mûo bôk wâa láaw __________, láaw âat ca? tòọŋ paj
   nón jûu hóonmôc. (The doctor said he was very sick. He may have to go to the hospital.)
(m) hâw bôo kpûan paj jûu kâj kpûn thîi_____ phô-wâa háw âat câ
   _______________. (We shouldn't go stay with people who have colds because we might catch cold.)
(n) mûy wáan nîi pûat hûa tês wâa láaw bôo phûk phôcûn, mûy nîi.
   aakaan kpûn láaw ___________. (Yesterday he had a headache but he didn't rest. Today his condition has become much more serious.)

Answers: (a) cép (b) bôo ... làaj (c) phô-paan kâw (d) pen njâŋ
(e) pen ... bôo (f) ráaw pen (g) njâŋ (bôo hàaj) (h) kwâa kâw
(i) bôo cép (j) thondrous làaj (k) paj hàa mûo (l) bôo sá-baaj làaj
(m) pen-wát (n) hàaj-hếy kpûn
### Cycle 60

#### M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Lao Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Come to work</td>
<td>máa kaan</td>
<td>มากที่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question, ask</td>
<td>thāam</td>
<td>ทูม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer</td>
<td>tōop</td>
<td>ตอบ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take a rest</td>
<td>phāk-phōon</td>
<td>ยั่งหยุ่น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eat</td>
<td>kin</td>
<td>ที่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get to go</td>
<td>dāj paj</td>
<td>ไปบ้าน</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Why doesn't he come to work? | pen njǎŋ láaw cṳŋ bōo | เป่ สะจู่ละจู่บ่มหาก ๆ |  
| Why did he ask?             | pen njǎŋ láaw cʋŋ tdǎj hǎam? | เป่ สะจู่ละจู่ได้ทูม? |  
| Why doesn't he answer?      | pen njǎŋ láaw cʋŋ bōo tōop? | เป่ สะจู่ละจู่บ่มอย? |  
| Why doesn't he take a rest? | pen njǎŋ láaw cʋŋ bōo dǎj phāk-phōon? | เป่ สะจู่ละจู่ได้ยั่งหยุ่น? |  
| Why did he eat (it)         | pen njǎŋ láaw cʋŋ dǎj kin? | เป่ สะจู่ละจู่ได้ที่? |  
| Why didn't he get to go?    | pen njǎŋ láaw cʋŋ bōo dǎj paj? | เป่ สะจู่ละจู่ไปบ้าน? |  

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
Because he is sick.  

Because he doesn't understand.  

Because he didn't know.  

Because he doesn't have time.  

Because he is hungry.  

Because he comes late.  

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buy</td>
<td>sỳy</td>
<td>ตู้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New</td>
<td>mảj</td>
<td>ไถ่ม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have</td>
<td>míi</td>
<td>ปี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sell</td>
<td>khàaj</td>
<td>ขาย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old</td>
<td>kàw</td>
<td>แรก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick, get, take</td>
<td>aw</td>
<td>อี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife</td>
<td>mìa</td>
<td>แมย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get married</td>
<td>têŋ-ŋàan</td>
<td>แต่งงาน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>deen-thàaŋ</td>
<td>เดี๋ยวกัน</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

He bought a new car lâaw dàj sỳy lōt mâj phô-wàa หลวงได้ซื้อรถใหม่ เขาแล้ว because he has a lot of money. lâaw mìi nôen láaaj. หลวงมีเงิน พอจะ.

He bought a new car because lâaw dàj sỳy lōt mâj phô-wàa หลวงได้ซื้อรถใหม่เพราะเขา has sold his old car. lâaw dàj khàaj lōt kàw lâaw. หลวงได้ขาย รถเก่าของเขา.

He bought a new car because lâaw dàj sỳy lōtmâj phô-wàa หลวงได้ซื้อรถใหม่เพราะเขา he is getting married. lâaw si têŋ-ŋàan. หลวงกับเขา.

He bought a new car because lâaw dàj sỳy lōt mâj phô-wàa หลวงได้ซื้อรถใหม่เพราะเขา he is going make a trip. lâaw si deen-thàaŋ. หลวงเดี๋ยวกัน.
C-1
A. Why didn't he come to work?  
B. Because he is sick.

C-2
A. Why did he buy a new car?  
B. He bought a new car because he is getting married.

C-3
A. What did he do?  
B. He took a vacation.
A. Why did he take a vacation?  
B. He took a vacation because he had the time.

NOTES
1) The word order in the pen njäng type of question is:
   pen njäng + NP + cỳŋ + VP
   pen njäng + láaw + cỳŋ + bōo kin
   (why he then not eat)
   'Why didn't he eat?'

2) pen njäng is always in sentence initial position, hēt njäng 'Why, for what purpose' always comes after the MV in the sentence.
   láaw si paj hēt njäng jūu ḡaŋ tāt phōm?

3) The usual response to pen njäng + Sentence is phō-wāa + Sentence:
   Q: pen njäng láaw cỳŋ bōo māa hēt-kaan?  'Why didn't he come to work?'
   A: phō-wāa láaw bōo sā-baaj.  'Because he was ill.'
   cỳŋ never occurs in responses with phō-wāa.

09/23/2014  7:28 AM  274
In highly stylized spoken or written language the question may be answered as follows:

Q: pen njāŋ láaw cỳŋ bōo máa hēt-kaan? 'Why didn't he come to work?'

A: láaw bōo sā-baaj láaw cỳŋ bōo máa hēt-kaan. 'He was ill; he, therefore, didn't come to work.'

**APPLICATION**

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

   (a) mỳy nìi _____láaw cỳŋ bōo máa hōon-hìán?
       (Why didn't he come to school today?)

   (b) láaw bōo tōop khām thāam khā-càw_______ láaw bōo hūu khām tōop.
       (He didn't answer their question because he didn't know the answer.)

   (c) láaw bōo jāak mìi mìa láaw____ bōo tēɛŋ-ŋāan.
       (He doesn't want a wife, so he hasn't got married.)

   (d) láaw bōo thāa khā-càw phō-wāa láaw ______mēɛn bōo?
       (He didn't wait for them, because he didn't have much time, is that so?)

   (e) thāa-wāa láaw mìi ṭēn lāaj ______si sỳy lōt māj.
       (If he had a lot of money, he'd buy a new car.)

   (f) ______ láaw ______thāam hāa khā-càw?
       (Why did ask for them?)

   (g) lōt khān nàn lēɛn bōo dii paan-daj láaw cỳŋ ______.
       (That car doesn't run very well, so he's selling it cheap.)

   (h) khā-càw hēt wiak ______khā-càw cỳŋ bōo phāk-phōon.
       (Their work is not yet finished, so they are not resting)

   (i) láaw kin-khāw lèɛw _____bōo hìw.
       (He's already eaten, so he isn't hungry.)

   (j) ______càw cỳŋ bōo bōok láaw, càw bōo jāak hāj láaw hūu bōo?
       (Why didn't you tell him? Didn't you want him to know?)

**Answers:** (a) pen njāŋ (b) phō-wāa (c) cỳŋ (d) bōo mìi wēe-lāa lāaj
(e) láaw cỳŋ (f) pen-njāŋ (g) khāj thỳyk (h) njāŋ bōo lèɛw
(i) láaw cỳŋ (j) pen-njāŋ
## Cycle 61

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pity</td>
<td>ii-duu-ton</td>
<td>wünsch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love</td>
<td>hāk</td>
<td>रा</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afraid</td>
<td>jàan</td>
<td>या</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empathize</td>
<td>hën caj</td>
<td>झेम जी</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feel bashful</td>
<td>aaj</td>
<td>अय</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dislike, hate</td>
<td>sāŋ</td>
<td>झू</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have consideration for</td>
<td>keŋ-caj</td>
<td>मएजी</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What kind of feelings do you have towards this young unmarried girl? phūu-sāaw

What kind of feelings do you have towards this military officer? nāaj thā-hāan

What kind of feelings do you have towards this servant? khōn-sâj

What kind of feelings do you have towards this prisoner? nāk-thōot

What kind of feelings do you have towards this beggar? khōn khoō-thāan

What kind of feelings do you have towards this merchant? phōo-khāa

What kind of feelings do you have towards this doctor? thāan mōo

A. Don't you empathize with him? A. càw bóó hên caj láaw bóó?
B. I empathize with him. B. khọj hên caj láaw.

A. What kind of feelings do you have towards this merchant? nēew daj tōo phōo-khāa phūu nīi?
B. I have a feeling of empathy with him. A. càw míi khūam-hūu-syk nēewdaj tōo phōo-khāa phūu nīi?
B. khọj míi khūam-hūu-syk hêncaj láaw.
NOTES

1) Verbs of Emotion may be:

(a) Transitive Verb:

khôj hâk láaw
'I love her.'

cåw sâñ khôj bòô?
'Do you hate me?'

(b) Stative Verbs:

láaw aaj càw.
(She is shy of you) 'Your presence causes her to be shy.'

(c) Or compounds with -caj 'heart, soul, spirit.'

khôj hêñ-caj láaw.
'I empathize with him'. (I associate my self with his feelings.)

khôj keên-caj láaw.
'I have consideration for his feelings.'

keên-caj may be used in the negative jâa keên-caj with the meaning 'Don't be afraid of imposing on me (by making a request, etc.)'

2) khwáam is a noun formative (like -ness in English). Noun Compounds with khwáam as the head of the compound are Abstract Nouns, khwáam hûu-sýk 'feeling', khwáam hâk 'love', kháam hêñ-caj 'empathy', khwáam-aaj 'bashfulness', khwáam pen-hùan 'concern', etc...

APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences:

(a) phûâk khôj ______ láaw phô-wâa láaw pen khôn khîi khàan.
(We don't pity him because he is a lazy person.)

(b) khá-càw si têñ-ñaan kan dyan nâa phô-wâa khá-càw ______
máà sôông pri lèsw.
(They'll get married next month since they have been in love for 2 ______ years.)
(c) láaw bòo mí ____njǎŋ _____khá-cəw.
(He doesn't have any feelings toward them.)

(d) phỳan láaw ______láaw těe khá-cəw sōŋ njǎŋ láaw bòo dàj.
(His friends empathize with him but they can't help him any)

(e) láaw aw lǒt khọj pąj dòoj bòo ______.
(He took my car and used it without considering me.)

(f) ______ bòo nàp-thỳy náaj khōŋ khá-cəw.
(Some servants don't respect their bosses.)

(g) náaj thii dii cá tǒŋg ______khôn khōŋ láaw.
(A boss that is good must love and empathize with his people.)

(h) láaw bōk wāa láaw _____ phōo-khàa thii bōo sàt-sỳy.
(He said he dislikes merchants that are not honest.)

(i) láaw ______ wāa khọj cá hĕt hâj láaw ______.
(He's afraid I will make him shy.)

(j) phën bōk bōo háj láaw aaj ______ phën pen thāan mǒo.
(He told her not to be shy because he is a doctor.)

2. Express how you feel about the following: (a) The President (b) the Lao people
(c) dogs (d) your wife or sister (e) your children (f) dishonest people (g) your religion
(h) meeting strangers

Answers: 1(a) bōo ii-duu-ton (b) hǎk kan (c) khwāam hùu-sỳk tōo
(d) hěn caj (e) keeŋ-caj khọj (f) khôn-sjàj baaŋ khón
(g) hǎk lē hěn-caj (h) sāŋ (i) jàan . . . aaj (j) phō-wāa 2Your answers
will depend on how you feel about each of these.
I think he didn't know. 艄ǎì kita làaw boò dàj hùu. ด่วยต้องๆ คำว่าไม่รู้.

I know she didn't know. 艄ǎì hùu wāa làaw boò dàj hùu. ด่วยดูๆ คำว่าไม่รู้.

I understood he didn't know. 艄ǎì dàj khàw-caj wāa làaw boò dàj hùu. ด่วยเข้าใจๆ คำว่าไม่รู้.

I heard he didn't know. 艄ǎì dàj njìn wāa làaw boò dàj hùu. ด่ายได้ยิน ไม่ คำว่าไม่รู้.

I said he didn't know. 艄ǎì dàj wàw wāa làaw boò dàj hùu. ด่ายได้ยินๆ คำว่าไม่รู้.

I told he didn't know. 艄ǎì dàj bǒok wāa làaw boò dàj hùu. ด่ายบอกบอกๆ คำว่าไม่รู้.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Believe</td>
<td>sĭa</td>
<td>เลือ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer</td>
<td>tôop</td>
<td>ตอบ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To question</td>
<td>thāam</td>
<td>ทุบ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feel</td>
<td>hūu-sỳk</td>
<td>รู้สึก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspect</td>
<td>sŏŋ-sǎj</td>
<td>สิ่งใส</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predict, guess</td>
<td>thwáaj</td>
<td>ทาย</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How do you believe?</th>
<th>ค่า สี่ ว้าา จาญ ดา?</th>
<th>เจ้าเลือก จาญใด?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How did you answer?</td>
<td>ค่า ดาจ ต้อป ว้าา จาญ ดา?</td>
<td>เจ้าใจตอบย่อๆ จาญใด?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How did you ask?</td>
<td>ค่า ดาจ ท้าำม ว้าา จาญ ดา?</td>
<td>เจ้าใจทุบๆ จาญใด?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How did you suspect?</td>
<td>ค่า ดาจ ส่ำง-สำง ว้าา จาญ ดา?</td>
<td>เจ้าใจสิ่งเสาะ จาญใด?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How did you predict?</td>
<td>ค่า ดาจ ทวนำจ ว้าา จาญ ดา?</td>
<td>เจ้าใจทายย่อๆ จาญใด?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
Politicians know about politics. นักการเมืองรู้เรื่องการเมือง.
The military know about war. ทหารรู้เรื่องสงคราม.
Farmers know about growing rice. ชาวบ้านรู้เรื่องการปลูกข้าว.
Farmers know about raising animals. ชาวบ้านรู้เรื่องการ�ี้นราสัตว์.

A. Do you think he will be interested?   A. คุณคิดว่าเขาจะสนใจหรือไม่?
B. I think he will be interested.     B. ฉันคิดว่าเขาจะสนใจ.

A. How did you understand it?     A. คุณเข้าใจในเรื่องนี้อย่างไร?
B. I think he will be interested.   B. ฉันคิดว่าเขาจะสนใจ.

A. What do you know?            A. คุณรู้อะไร?
B. I know about Laos.           B. ฉันรู้เรื่องลาว.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
NOTES

1) Verbs of saying, thinking, etc. frequently have sentences as complement; when they do, *wāa* occurs obligatorily as a connective;

khọj khít wāa láaw bōo hūu  ‘I didn't think he knew.’
lāaw hūu wāa cǎw bōo sá-baa jāaj hūu  ‘He knew you were very ill.’

2) *jāaj daj* ‘what, how, in what way is the usual question from with sentences like those above;

Q. cǎw tōop wāa jāaj daj?  ‘What did you answers?’
A. khọj tōop wāa aw pāj pά wāj phūn.  ‘I said, take it over there and leave it.’

3) Although *lāaw* ‘story, matter’ is a noun, it functions somewhat like a preposition in English when it occurs after *hūu* ‘to know (a fact)’, thus *hūu lāan mýaŋ lāaw* (lit. know matter Laos) ‘to know about Laos’.

4) *kaan* is a Noun formative. Noun compound with *kaan* are ‘action nominals’, i. e. they refer to action and correspond roughly to the -ing from of the verb as in Singing songs is fun. *kaan pūuk khāw* : ‘Growing rice’; *kaan liæ-sát* ‘Raising animals’ etc.

5) *khít* ‘to think’ is sometimes pronounced *khýt*.
APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) khôj khít wâa càw mîi khwâam sôn-caj ______ mâyâng láaw.
(I thought you had some interest in Laos.)

(b) láaw ______ cà hêt njâŋ dii.
(He doesn't know what he should do (what would be good to do).

(c) khôj _____ piî nîi aa-hâan cá phêëŋ khîn îik.
(I heard that food will become more expensive this year.)

(d) phùâk nák-hîán thâam khôj ______ jûu náj mâyâng láaw.
(The students asked me about raising animals in Laos.)

(e) khôj hûu-sîyk wâa láaw ______ náj lâyâng nîi paan-daj.
(I don't feel he is very interested in this matter.)

(f) Khá-câw _____ láaw pen thâ-hâan sá-tuu.
(They suspect he is an enemy soldier.)

(g) láaw hûu lâyâng kaañ mâyâng têç wâa láaw bô̄o hûu
(He knows politics but he doesn't know war.)

(h) _____ láaw âat cá bô̄o hûu lâyâng kaañ liân-sât dii paan-daj.
(The villagers suspect that he may not know much about raising animals.)

(i) khôj bô̄o ______ thâam láaw phô-wâa láaw bô̄o hûu lâyâng nîi.
(I don't want to ask him because he doesn't know anything about this.)

(j) láaw _____ bô̄o dàj _____ láaw bô̄o mîi wêe-láa.
(He couldn't answer that he didn't have the time.)

Answers: 1(a) lâyâŋ (b) bô̄o hûu wâa (c) dàj-njîn wâa
(d) lâyâng kaañ liân-sât (e) bô̄o sôŋ-saj (f) sôŋ-sâj wâa
(g) lâyâng sôŋ-khâam (h) sàaw-bân sôŋ-saj wâa (i) jáak
(j) tôop ... wâa
## M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Difficult, hard</td>
<td>njàak</td>
<td>ยาก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenient</td>
<td>sá-duak</td>
<td>สะดวก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confused</td>
<td>njûŋ</td>
<td>ซญุ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complicated and difficult</td>
<td>njûŋ-njàak</td>
<td>ซญุญำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dangerous (as of environment)</td>
<td>kan-daan</td>
<td>ที่ ฯ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free from</td>
<td>pût</td>
<td>ปลอด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>pháj</td>
<td>ไข่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free from danger, safe</td>
<td>pût-pháj</td>
<td>ปลอดไข่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>söök</td>
<td>โชค</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good, well</td>
<td>dii</td>
<td>ดี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good luck</td>
<td>söök dii</td>
<td>โชคดี</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I think it's very difficult  
khôj khît wâa njàak làaj.  
ฉันคิดว่ายากครับ.

I think it's very convenient.  
khôj khît wâa sá-duak làaj.  
ฉันคิดว่าสะดวกครับ.

I think it's very complicated.  
khôj khît wâa njûŋ-njàak làaj.  
ฉันคิดว่าซญุญำครับ.

I think it's very dangerous.  
khôj khît wâa kan-daan làaj.  
ฉันคิดว่าที่ ฯ ด�.

I think it's very safe.  
khôj khît wâa pût-pháj làaj.  
ฉันคิดว่าปลอดไข่ครับ.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Difficulty</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Difficult</td>
<td>njàak</td>
<td>difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenient</td>
<td>sá-dûak</td>
<td>convenient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean</td>
<td>sá-åat</td>
<td>clean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirty</td>
<td>pỳan</td>
<td>dirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expensive</td>
<td>phéèëø</td>
<td>expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheap</td>
<td>thỳyk</td>
<td>cheap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is it difficult?</td>
<td>mân njàak boo?</td>
<td>มียากไหม?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it convenient?</td>
<td>mân sá-dûak boo?</td>
<td>มีสะดวกไหม?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it clean?</td>
<td>mân sá-åat boo?</td>
<td>มีสะอาดไหม?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it dirty?</td>
<td>mân pỳan boo?</td>
<td>มีเปื้อน ยังไหม?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it expensive?</td>
<td>mân phéèëø boo?</td>
<td>มีแพงไหม?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it cheap?</td>
<td>mân thỳyk boo?</td>
<td>มีถูกไหม?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Lao</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help, assist</td>
<td>sōej</td>
<td>ดื้อย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay (temporary)</td>
<td>phāk</td>
<td>ผัก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ask</td>
<td>khōo</td>
<td>ถี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move</td>
<td>njāaj</td>
<td>ถ่าย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>bōon</td>
<td>บอ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>ūyn</td>
<td>อิม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be at risk</td>
<td>sīn</td>
<td>สิ่ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Need</td>
<td>tōŋ-kaan</td>
<td>ถ่อนกาบ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldier</td>
<td>thā-hāan</td>
<td>ทหาร</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buy</td>
<td>sỳỳ</td>
<td>สี่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More, again</td>
<td>īık</td>
<td>อิก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delicious</td>
<td>sècp</td>
<td>แซบ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It's so difficult, he let them come help.  

It's so convenient, he wants to come stay here.  

The situation is so difficult, he therefore asked to move to another place.  

The situation is so dangerous, he doesn't risk it.  

The situation is so safe, he doesn't need any soldiers.  

It is so delicious, he bought more.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task, work</td>
<td>wiak</td>
<td>ฮูง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive</td>
<td>hǎp</td>
<td>ฮืบ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem, trouble</td>
<td>pan-hāa</td>
<td>ป่น ฮ้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>sīi-wīt</td>
<td>ฮีวิต</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On mountains</td>
<td>thēn phūu</td>
<td>ที่ หนู</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>khēet</td>
<td>เขา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberate</td>
<td>pōt-pōcj</td>
<td>ปุ่ตปุ่จ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is this job difficult?</td>
<td>wiak nī njàak bōo?</td>
<td>ฮูงเหน่าหน้า?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does this hotel have all the conveniences?</td>
<td>hōōn-hēm nī mī khwāam</td>
<td>ฮูอ่นฮีมหน้า ฮัวม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is this problem complex?</td>
<td>pan-hāa nī njuŋ-njàak bōo?</td>
<td>ป่นฮ้าหน้าหน้าเหน่าหน้า?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is life in the mountains dangerous?</td>
<td>sīiwīt jūu thēn phūu</td>
<td>ฮีวิตจูหน้าที่หนู</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is this liberated area safe?</td>
<td>khēet pōt-pōcj nī poot-phāj bōo?</td>
<td>เขาประท่ถนนปุ่ตปุ่จปุ่ตปุ่จบุ๊</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Is this food delicious? | aa-hālan nī sērp bōo? | อ่าฮัวลันหน้าซีร์ปุ่ง?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This work is so complicated and difficult, he had them come help.</td>
<td>wìak nìi njàak làaj, làaw cỳŋ háj khá-càw màa sōoŋ.</td>
<td>उगुम्बी यथात्त्व, लाओजी इक्ये जुहे जुहे।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This hotel affords so many conveniences, he likes to stay here.</td>
<td>hóoŋ-héem nìi háj khwám sá-dùak làaj, làaw cỳŋ jàak màa phảk jūu nìi.</td>
<td>ไชฏically ใช้ความสะดวก ผู้ดี, ลาโอจิยาวัฒน์ยิ่ง ผู้ดี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The work here is so complicated, he asked to move to another place.</td>
<td>wìak nìi njùŋ njàak làaj, làaw cỳŋ khoọc njàaj pàj bōcon ëyn.</td>
<td>उगुम्बी ทธูฏयथलय, लाओजी จุตะยุ่งไปบ่อ อ้อม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This cake is so delicious, he'll buy some more.</td>
<td>khá-nóm nìi sērp làaj làaw cỳŋ si sỳy îik.</td>
<td>ฮัมม์ ผลยัทธ, ลาโอจี้ อิ่นยิ่ง หมู่</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
C-1
A. Is it convenient?
B. I think it's very convenient.

C-2
A. Is this food delicious?
B. This food is so delicious he'll buy some more.

C-3
A. This work is so difficult that he had them come and help, didn't he?
B. That's right, this work is so difficult that he had them come and help.

C-4
A. Why did he have them come to help?
B. He had them come to help because this work is very difficult.

NOTES

1) The Subject is not expressed in Lao when the reference is to a general situation, except in certain situations:

Q: kan-daan boo ? 'Is (it) dangerous?'
A: böo kan-daan lāaj '(It) isn't very dangerous.'

In more complex sentences mān 'it' must be used:

mān njāak lāaj láaw cŷn hâj khâ-câw máa sōcj
khâ-câw máa sōcj
'It's so difficult he them come help.'

2) The So + Adjective + that + Sentence construction in English is expressed in Lao by:

Vs + lāaj + NP (subject) + cŷn...

njāak lāaj láaw cŷn
(It is difficult very he then....)

'it's so difficult that he....'
The such + Adjective + NP + that + S construction is expressed in Lao:

\[ \text{NP} \rightarrow \text{Vs} \rightarrow \text{lāaj} \rightarrow \text{NP (Subjective)} \rightarrow \text{cyŋ} \rightarrow \ldots \]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{NP} & \rightarrow \text{work} \\
\text{Vs} & \rightarrow \text{interesting} \\
\text{lāaj} & \rightarrow \text{very} \\
\text{NP (Subjective)} & \rightarrow \text{he} \\
\end{align*}
\]

'such interesting work that he...'

**APPLICATION**

1) Translate the following sentences into English:

(a) láaw khít wāa wiak nii njāak lāaj láaw cyŋ jāak hāj cāw sōj láaw.

(b) kʰōj khōp-caj lāaj lāaj thiī cāw hāj khwāam sá-dūak.

(c) láaw mīi wiak njūŋ lāaj láaw cyŋ bōo hūu wāa ca hēt njāŋ kōon.

(d) kʰā-cāw bōo jāak nāŋ kāj láaw phō-wāa khýn njūŋ láaw bōo sā-āat [p’yān].

(e) láaw khít wāa láaw sōok dīi lāaj phō-wāa thā-hāan sā-tuū bōo hēn láaw.

(f) kāan hēt wiak jūu hōō-kaan kʰōj bōo sā-dūak dīi pāan-daj.

(g) thā-hāan bōo hāj phūak-hāw paj phō-wāa thāaŋ sēn nīi bōo pōōt-phāį.

(g) thā-hāan bōo nāį phūak-hāw paj phō-wāa thāaŋ sēn nīi bōo pōōt-phāį.

(h) kāan dēn-thāaŋ jūu nāį khēet nīi kan-daan lāaj

(i) aa-hāan phēŋ phō-wāa bāan mýaŋ njūŋ-njāak

(j) wēe-lāa kāan paj māa sā-dūak thūk sīŋ thūk jāaŋ kōo thōyŋ

**Answers:**

1. (a) He thinks the work here is so hard that he would like have you help him.  
   (b) I am very appreciative that you have made it convenient.  
   (c) He had such complicated work to do that he didn’t know what to do first.  
   (d) They don’t want to sit near him because his clothes are dirty.  
   (e) He thought he was very lucky because the enemy soldiers didn’t see him.  
   (f) The work in my office is not very convenient.  
   (g) The soldiers wouldn’t let us go because this path is not safe.  
   (h) Traveling in this area is very dangerous.  
   (i) Food is expensive because the country is in a very precarious (difficult and dangerous) situation.  
   (j) When going and coming are convenient everything is cheap.

09/23/2014 7:28 AM 291
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Believe, trust</td>
<td>shya</td>
<td>believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summarize, conclude</td>
<td>sä-rüp [aw]</td>
<td>summarize, conclude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hope</td>
<td>wäng</td>
<td>hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimate, calculate, guess</td>
<td>kä</td>
<td>estimate, calculate, guess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To dream</td>
<td>fän</td>
<td>to dream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foretell</td>
<td>thám-näaj</td>
<td>to foretell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be sure, certain, confident</td>
<td>nèe-caj</td>
<td>to be sure, certain, confident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| You believe that he will win, is that so?                           | cåw sëa wää láaw si sänä | Jeu ìëëoò̂ch lão ìëëò̂ch спеш율 |
| You conclude that he will win, is that so?                          | cåw sä-rüp aw wää | Jeu sëlu ìëëoò̂ch lão ìëëò̂ch спеш율 |
| You hope that he will win, is that so?                              | cåw wäng wää láaw si | Jeu tôngch lão ìëëò̂ch спеш율 |
| You calculate that he will win, is that so?                          | cåw kä wää láaw si | Jeu thuôngch lão ìëëò̂ch спеш율 |
| You dreamed that he won is that so?                                 | cåw dâj fän wää láaw dâj | Jeu ìëëi wää làaw dâj спеш율 |
| You foretell that he will win, is that so?                           | cåw thám-näaj wää láaw | Jeu thám-näaj lão спеш율 |
| You are sure that he will win, is that so?                           | cåw nèe-caj wää láaw si | Jeu nèe-caj lão спеш율 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Win</td>
<td>sān-nā?</td>
<td>ชนะ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take an exam</td>
<td>sēng</td>
<td>เสี่ยง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass an exam</td>
<td>sēng-dāj</td>
<td>เสี่ยงได้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>sān</td>
<td>ลำดับ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoted</td>
<td>dāj khỳm sān</td>
<td>ได้ชื่อตัว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive</td>
<td>hāp</td>
<td>รับ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>sam-rēt</td>
<td>สำเร็จ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defeated</td>
<td>phāaj-phè</td>
<td>แพ้</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

That's how I see it. I believe that he will win.  wāa sān lècw, khọj sŋa ฉันเห็นเขาจะชนะ.
That's the way I see it. I believe that he will pass the exam. wāa láaw si sēng-dāj.
That's how I see it. I believe that he will be promoted. sŋa wāa láaw si dāj ฉันเห็นเขาจะได้ชื่อตัว.
That's how I see it. I believe that he will be successful wāa láaw si dāj-hāp ฉันเห็นเขาจะสำเร็จ.
That's how I see it. I believe that he will be defeated. wāa láaw si dāj-hāp ฉันเห็นเขาจะแพ้.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project.
M-3

Write  khǐan  ญ
Cut  tát  ตัด
Wrap, pack  họo  ไทย
Leave, abandon  pa? wàj  บ่าย
Stack something up  aw jọọŋ kan khùñ   เอาท์กับ ด้วย
Hook  ko?  เทาะ
Each other  kan  ถ้า

You write it like this, huh?  càw khǐan cǎŋ sìi bòo?  เจ็งเขียนจังสิบ?
You cut it like this, huh?  càw tát cǎŋ sìi bòo?  เจ็งตัดจังสิบ?
You pack it like this, huh?  càw họo cǎŋ sìi bòo?  เจ็งห่อจังสิบ?
You leave it like this, huh?  càw pa? wàj cǎŋ sìi bòo?  เจ็งป่าจังสิบ?
You stack them up like this, huh?  càw aw jọọŋ kan khùñ  เอาท์ถังข้าว?
cǎŋ sìi bòo?
You hook them together like this, huh?  càw aw ko? kan cǎŋ sìi bòo?  เอาท์เกี่ยวกับจังสิบ?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Think</td>
<td>khît</td>
<td>ถือ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Believe</td>
<td>sêa</td>
<td>เลือก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propose</td>
<td>sá-n⁄û्र</td>
<td>สัมนา/สัมทูต</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appear</td>
<td>paa-kôt</td>
<td>ปรากฏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>hên</td>
<td>เห็น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observe, notice</td>
<td>saûŋ-keet hên</td>
<td>ลักษณะทั่ว</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I think so.</td>
<td>khôj khît wāa [câŋ] sàn lêèw.</td>
<td>ถือถือว่า ชีวิตแล้ว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He believes it's that way.</td>
<td>láaw sêa wāa [câŋ] sàn lêèw.</td>
<td>แล้วเห็นว่า ชีวิตแล้ว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That's what he proposed.</td>
<td>láaw sá-n⁄û्र wāa [câŋ] sàn lêèw.</td>
<td>ด้วยจิตใจ เขาเสนอ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It appears to be so.</td>
<td>paa-kôt wāa [câŋ] sàn lêèw.</td>
<td>ปรากฏการณ์ การมีแล้ว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That's how I see it.</td>
<td>khôj hên wāa [câŋ] sàn lêèw.</td>
<td>ด้วยความ ดูแลแล้ว.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That's what I have noticed.</td>
<td>khôj dåj saûŋ-keet hên wāa [câŋ] sàn lêèw.</td>
<td>ด้วย ได้สังเกตเห็น ว่า มีแล้ว.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C-1
A. Do you believe he will pass the exam?  
B. Yes, I believe he will pass the exam.

C-2
A. You predict that he will get promoted, is that so?  
B. Yes, I predict that he will certainly be promoted.

C-3
A. What have you concluded?  
B. I concluded that he will pass the exam.

C-4
A. You believed that he wasn't coming, huh?  
B. Yes, That's what I believed.

C-5
A. You are going to write it like this, huh?  
B. No. I'm going to write it like that.

NOTES
1)  
'sàn' 'like that' occurs with 'boo' after Sentences:

cày sỹa wāa láaw si sēñ dāj boon?  sàn boon?  'You believe he will win, is that so?  sàn boon?' is similar in usage to 'mēn boon?' except that 'mēn boon?' is used primarily to check the truth value of statements; whereas, 'sàn boon?' is used to check an opinion or a guess, and hence is more informal. The usual answers to 'sàn boon?' questions is wāa sān lēcw which means 'That's how I see it' or 'That's what I had in mind'.

2)  
cǎn sān 'like that' and cǎn sii 'like this' are used in statements and questions relating to how something is done.
khian can sii boo? "You write it like this, huh?

khán sàn means 'In that case'. It is heard often in conversation.
APPLICATION

1) Translate the following sentences into English:

(a) láaw bød hían, khôj jàan wää láaw si sëŋ-tök.

(b) khôj wâŋ wää sån lëcw.

(c) láaw sỳa wää mií khwáam phâ-njáa-njáam jüu sáj khwáam sâmrët jüu hân.

(d) mỳy khỳyn nïi càw fän wää jâaŋ daj?

(e) khôn láaw sùun lâaj sỳa khwáam fän.

(f) hâw cá sa-rúp aw bõo dâj wää wìak láaw cá bõo sâm-rët.

(g) thâa wää fâaj nỳŋ sā-nâ? íik fâaj nỳŋ koo cá tòcŋ phâaj-phûm.

(h) láaw sỳa wää sáj-sâ-nâ lû? khwáam phâaj-phûm pen khôcŋ khûu kan.

(i) pii kaaj nîí láaw sëŋ-tök láaw nûᶠë-caj wää pri nîí láaw si sëŋ daj.

(j) wää sån lëcw khôj sỳa wää láaw si dâj khỳn sän.

Answers: 1  (a) He doesn’t study. I’m afraid he’ll fail the exam.
(b) I hope so.
(c) He believe that where there is striving (trying) there will be success.
(d) What did you dream last night?
(e) Most Laos believe in dreams.
(f) We cannot conclude that his work will fail.
(g) If one side wins, the other side must lose.
(h) He believes that victory and failure are pairs.
(i) Last year he failed!!! He is certain he will pass this year.
(j) Certainly, I believe he will be promoted.
He will go to the market, láaw si paj tá-lâat, lèwpw แล้ว สิ่งของต่าง, เมื่อเขา
then he will go to the hospital. láaw si paj hōongmôo. สิ่งของเจุตน์.

He will eat, then he will láaw si kinkhâw, lèwpw แล้ว สิ่ง ที่เขา
go to work. láaw si paj hêt kaaen. สิ่งเชื้อถ้า.

He will read, then he will láaw si āan nāŋ sêyy, lèwpw แล้วอ่าน ที่เขา, เมื่อเขา
go to bed. láaw si paj nôon. สิ่ง อ.

He will rest, then he will láaw si sâw mýaj, lèwpw แล้ว นอนเมื่อ, เมื่อเขา
take a shower. láaw si āap nâm. อาบน้ำ ซ.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M-2</th>
<th>Feed (animal)</th>
<th>kya</th>
<th>មោឈ្ក</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pig</td>
<td>mûu</td>
<td>ុូរ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>tát</td>
<td>ត្រី</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grass</td>
<td>njâa</td>
<td>ំចាស់</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash clothes</td>
<td>sâk khӳan-nûŋ</td>
<td>ំធូតអីសីវ, សែ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrow</td>
<td>jyym</td>
<td>ឬូយ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money</td>
<td>Ṉń’n</td>
<td>ពូឹូ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change</td>
<td>pîan</td>
<td>ពូឹូ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table cloth</td>
<td>phâa puu tó,</td>
<td>ដំូកកតូ្្</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                               | ចាត់កម្រុះ កូនមោឈ្ក, ឬយោ  |
|                               | ចាត់កម្រុះចាស់ ៖ សែ  |
|                               | ចាត់កម្រុះចាស់ ៖ នែង  |
|                               | ចាត់កម្រុះផែន ៖ សែ  |
|                               | ចាត់កម្រុះផែន ៖ នែង  |
|                               | ចាត់កម្រុះផែន ៖ លោ  |

09/23/2014  7:28 AM
C-1

A. What are you going to do?   A. câw si hêt njăn dêè?

B. I will go to eat, then I will come to rest   B. khôj si paj kinkhâw lêpw khôj si màa sâw mîyaj.

C-2

A. You will read, then what will you do?   A. câw si âan naang-syûy lêpw câw si hêt njăn?

B. After reading will go feed the pigs.   B. âan naang-syûy lêpw khôj paj kya mûû.

NOTES

1) In the construction Sô + lêaw + $ [låaw si paj tá-lâat lêaw låaw si paj hóømmôo]. 'He's going to the market and then to the hospital.')

lêaw is a sentence connective and there is an indication that the activity referred to in the first sentence preceded that of the second sentence.

2) dêè in a question indicates that the questioner is expecting a multiple answer.

Q: låaw si hêt njăn dêè ? What (things) is the going to do ?'

A: låaw si âan naang-syûy lêaw 'He'll read a book and then go eat.' låaw si paj kin khâw
APPLICATION

1 Translate the following sentences into English:

(a) láaw kin khāw lĕzw láaw si máá hāa cāw boø?
(b) taam thám-mā-daā lāŋ-cāak cāw kin khāw lĕzw cāw māk hēt njāŋ?
(c) khā-cāw si paj būŋ sīi-nēe lĕzw khā-cāw si paj sāj dēc?
(d) cāw si kháp lōt paj sīy sīy lĕzw liaw sāaj mēen boø?
(e) hīān lĕzw cūŋ hāk, bōō mēen hāk lĕzw cūŋ hīān.
(f) thāa-wāa cāw māj koo phāk-phōon sāa, sāw māj lĕzw cūŋ paj hēt wīak ĩ ik.

(g) mā hāw liāŋ mūū hāw tōŋ kya mān hàj ĭřm lĕzw hāw cā dāj lāa-khāa dři .

(h) láaw si pīān phāa puu tō lĕzw láaw cá paj khūa-kin.

(i) thāa-wāa cāw jāak mīī hīān cāw āt cá tōṇ jyym nēn cāak thā-nāa-khāan .

(j) láaw si tāt njāa lĕzw láaw si paj âap nām.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td>kúat</td>
<td>look</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Look at</td>
<td>bŋ</td>
<td>see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash (cloth only)</td>
<td>sák khyan nûŋ</td>
<td>洗衣服</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate</td>
<td>phaav</td>
<td>translate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>khian</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letter (epistle)</td>
<td>cót maaaj</td>
<td>信件</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send</td>
<td>söng</td>
<td>send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>sýk-saa</td>
<td>study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I haven't got around to checking it yet.  requencies  ี่ยง ถ่าย เท่ากัน
I haven't got around to washing clothes yet.  ี่ยง ถ่าย เท่ากัน
I haven't got around to translating it yet.  ี่ยง ถ่าย เท่ากัน
I haven't got around to writing the letter yet.  ี่ยง ถ่าย เท่ากัน
I haven't got around to mailing the letter yet.  ี่ยง ถ่าย เท่ากัน
I haven't got around to studying yet.  ี่ยง ถ่าย เท่ากัน
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>át</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td>pâ-tuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>khâj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash, clean</td>
<td>lànŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand</td>
<td>mûy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash (face or body)</td>
<td>swàaj [nâa,khíin]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rub</td>
<td>thûu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooth</td>
<td>khûûpw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comb</td>
<td>wîi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair (head only)</td>
<td>phôm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warn</td>
<td>tyan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you close the door yet?</td>
<td>càw dâj át pâ-tuu lêpw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you open the door yet?</td>
<td>càw dâj khâj pâ-tuu lêpw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you wash your hands yet?</td>
<td>càw dâj lànŋ mûy lêpw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you wash your face yet?</td>
<td>càw dâj swàaj nâa lêpw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you brush your teeth yet?</td>
<td>càw dâj thûu khûûpw lêpw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you comb your hair yet?</td>
<td>càw dâj wîi phôm lêpw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you warn them yet?</td>
<td>càw dâj tyan khá-càw lêpw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes (already came.).</td>
<td>māa 俸юсь.</td>
<td>แม่แล้ว.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes (already stopped.).</td>
<td>sāw 俸юсь.</td>
<td>เฮิงแล้ว.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes (already gone, finished).</td>
<td>môt 俸юсь.</td>
<td>ลบิ่งแล้ว.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not yet.</td>
<td>น้าญุ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M-5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chat, talk</td>
<td>lóm</td>
<td>ล้ม</td>
<td>อิม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With</td>
<td>káp</td>
<td>กับ</td>
<td>กับ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meet, find</td>
<td>phọc</td>
<td>ซี่</td>
<td>ซี่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>hĕn</td>
<td>ซี้</td>
<td>ซี้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result</td>
<td>phŏnn</td>
<td>ซ้อม</td>
<td>ซ้อม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join</td>
<td>hūam</td>
<td>ซ้อม</td>
<td>ซ้อม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participate</td>
<td>hūam</td>
<td>ซ้อม</td>
<td>ซ้อม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceremony</td>
<td>phĭthīi</td>
<td>ยกิ</td>
<td>ยกิ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hear a sermon</td>
<td>făŋ thëet</td>
<td>ชิงเท็ค</td>
<td>ชิงเท็ค</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Did you get a chance to eat with him?

Did you get a chance to meet her?

Were you able to see any results (in the time available)?

Did you get to the ceremony in time to participate?

Did you get a chance to hear the sermon?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>อ่าน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only, but</td>
<td>แต่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speak</td>
<td>เล่า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With, along</td>
<td>ใน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>คำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Put out a fire</td>
<td>ยกไทย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burn</td>
<td>ไหม้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shake hand</td>
<td>จับมือ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return</td>
<td>ให้/ มา</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I was able to read only two books (in the time available).

I had a chance to speak only two or three words with him.

I was able to put out the fire before the house burned down.

I had a chance to shake hands with him before he returned.
C-1
A. Did you close the door yet? A. ɗā̀ phā̀ tuu lèw ∀ lý njāŋ?
B. Yes. B. ɗā̀ lèw.

C-2
A. Did you write the letter yet? A. ɗā̀ kʰían kótt–maaj lèw ∀ lý njāŋ?
B. Not yet. B. njāŋ.

C-3
A. Did you wash your hands yet? A. ɗā̀ làaj mỳy lèw ∀ lý njāŋ?
B. Yes, I've already washed my hands. B. làaj lèw, kʰoj làaj mỳy kʰoj lèw.

C-4
A. Did you get to meet him? A. ɗā̀ thānj dāj phṑ kǎp lǎaw bōo?
B. Yes, I got to meet him before he returned. B. më̀èn bōo, lǎaw cǎ, kǎp paj.

C-5
A. He almost didn't get to talk to them, isn't that so? A. lǎaw kъap bōo dāj wàw nàm kʰā–ɗāw, më̀èn bōo?
B. That's right. He only got to say two or three words to them. B. më̀èn lèw, lǎaw thānj dāj wàw nàm kʰā–ɗāw tḕ sōŋ sāam khǎm.

NOTES

1) thānj dāj means 'to have been able to do something in the available time.' It may occur in the negative with the meaning 'not to have got something done when it was supposed to have been done.'

kʰoj thānj dāj móo fāj kǒon 'I was able to put out the fire before the house burned down.'

kʰoj njāŋ bōo thānj dāj àan 'I haven't got your book read yet.'
pym caw.

khôj thăn dâq âan pym  'I've only got two books read.'
tês són hûa.

2) lëw and njân are 'aspect words', i.e., they indicate the state of an action, whether it is completed (lëw) or whether it remains incomplete [njân]. njân is a preverb and occurs before böo. VP:

khôj njân böo thăn dâj pûm. 'I haven't got around to translating it yet.'

njân may occur alone in (a) responses to questions:

Q1  cåw wîi phôm lëw lûy njân?  'Have you combed your hair yet?'
A1  njân  'not yet.'  Or (b) in parallel sentences like the question above.

3) When an affirmative sentence with lëw and the negative form of the same sentence with njân are joined with lûy 'or', the negative sentence is reduced to njân and follows the affirmative sentence;

Affirmative: cåw thûu khûw lëw.  'You have brushed your teeth.'

Negative: cåw njân böo thûu khûw.  'You haven't brushed your teeth yet.'

When combined with lûy lëw  cåw thûu khûw lâaw lûy njân?

'Have you brushed your teeth yet or not?'

APPLİCATION

1. Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) khôôj________khian cót-mâaj hăa phýan khôj.

(I haven't had a chance to write a letter to my friend yet.)

(b) lâaw khian cót-mâaj____tês lâaw ______thân dâj sóñ.

(He's written a letter, but he hasn't had a chance to mail it yet.)

(c) cåw dâj hăp khâaw njân câak khá-câw________?

(Have you had any news from them yet or not?)

(d) lâaw njân böo thăn________phô-wăa lâaw njân böo thăn dâj
(He hasn't eaten breakfast, because he hasn't had a chance to wash his face yet.)

(e) láaw bōo mìi wīi láaw____njāŋ bōo thān daj wīi phōm.

(He hasn't got a comb so he hasn't yet been able to comb his hair.)

(f) láaw pūpū nāŋ-syūy háj khá-caw lēcw tēc wāa khá-caw _____aw nēn háj láaw.

(He has already translated the book for them, but they haven't yet got around to paying him.)

(g) cāw bōok láaw āt pā-tuu ______?

(Have you told him to close the door yet or not?)

(h) thāawāa pā-tuu ______ pūpū wāa láaw njāŋ bōo thān máa.

(If the door isn't opened yet, that means he hasn't arrived yet.)

(i) khoj njāŋ bōo ______ khoj phō-wāa khoj njāŋ bōo mīi wēlāa.

(I haven't yet been able to wash my clothes because I haven't had time yet.)

(j) láaw njāŋ bōo thān dāj ______ khoŋŋ khá-caw.

(He hasn't yet been able to come inspect their work.)
## CYCLE- 67

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fix</td>
<td>ပရောင်း</td>
<td>ႏိုင်</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repair</td>
<td>ပရောင်း</td>
<td>ႏိုင်</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Give an interview</td>
<td>ဟော စမဖူးသန့်</td>
<td>ႏိုင်စီဖူးသန့်</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>နပ်</td>
<td>ႏိုး</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money</td>
<td>နား</td>
<td>ႏိုး</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigate</td>
<td>စိုပါစွဲ</td>
<td>ႏိုးစွဲ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrogate</td>
<td>ဆောပါစွဲ</td>
<td>ႏိုးစွဲ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Sound</td>
<td>သော်ဥက် စီး၍</td>
<td>ႏိုးမူဥက် စီး၍</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismantle</td>
<td>မော်လာ</td>
<td>ႏိုးမော်လာ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disassemble</td>
<td>မော်လာ</td>
<td>ႏိုးမော်လာ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gun</td>
<td>ပီးမြေ</td>
<td>ႏိုးမြေ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Has he finished giving the interview? လောဆတာ ဟော စမဖူးသန့် လောဆတာ လောဆုပ်? လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်?

### Has he finished counting money? လောဆတာ နပ် နား လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်? လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်?

### Has he finished the investigation? လောဆတာ စိုပါစွဲ လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်? လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်?

### Has he finished the interrogation? လောဆတာ ဆောပါစွဲ လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်? လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်?

### Has he finished recording? လောဆတာ သော်ဥက် စီး၍ လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်? လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်?

### Has he finished taking the gun apart? လောဆတာ မော်လာ ပီးမြေ လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်? လောဆုပ် လောဆုပ်?
Yes, (he has) finished. lèwp lèwp. แล้ว.

No, (he has) not finished yet. bōo, njáŋ bōo lèwp. ยัง,ยังไม่แล้ว.

Not yet, (he has) not finished yet. njáŋ, njáŋ bōo lèwp. ยัง,ยังไม่แล้ว.

---

M-3

Record sound átsiøæ átsiøæ อัตซีอaaa;
Decorate èe èe อี
Clear (a forest) thān thān ท่าน
Forest pāa pāa ป่า
Plow thāj thāj ที่
Rice paddy nāa nāa นา
Sickle kīaw kīaw กี๊อ
Rice khāw khāw เк๊อ
Strike, slap, flail fàat fàat ฟ้าท
Harrow khàat khàat ฯ

---

He has finished recording. láaw dāj átsiøæ lèwp lèwp. ลาawiยีตซีอaaa แล้ว.

He has finished decorating láaw dāj èe hyán lèwp lèwp. ลาawiเอีเขียว แล้ว the house.

He has finished clearing láaw dāj thān pāa lèwp lèwp. ลาawiท่านป้าแล้ว the wood.

He has finished plowing láaw dāj thāj nāa lèwp lèwp. ลาawiที่นาแล้ว the rice field.

He has finished harvesting láaw dāj kīaw khāw lèwp lèwp. ลาawiกี๊อเหลาแล้ว the rice.

He has finished threshing láaw dāj fàat khāw lèwp lèwp. ลาawiฟ้าเหลาแล้ว the rice by hand.

He has finished harrowing láaw khàat nāa lèwp lèwp. ลาawiสะาเหลาแล้ว the rice field.

09/23/2014 7:28 AM 311
M-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pound (in mortar)</td>
<td>tam ต้า</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook by boiling</td>
<td>hũŋŋ ชู่</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooked, ripe</td>
<td>súk สุก</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook by steaming</td>
<td>nũŋŋ ซื้ี่ก</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

He hasn't finished cooking the rice.  

He hasn't finished cooking the (sticky) rice.

M-5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sharpen, sharp</td>
<td>ㄌោឋ មសេស</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crayon</td>
<td>ស់់</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comb</td>
<td>វិឈ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get dressed</td>
<td>នុង់ ខាងខ្មែ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What is he going to do after he finished sharpening the pencils?  

Is he going to get dressed after he finishes combing his hair?

C-1

A. ំេៃ បំេឃោះ ឈោះ ធំ្េះ ឈាន់ ឈុោ ?  
   A. Have you finished fixing your car?  

B. ធំ្េះ ធំ្េះ  
   B. Yes, I have.

C-2

A. ំេៃ មារឈឈ ឈោះ ឈោះ់ ឈាន់ ឈុោ ?  
   A. Have you finished taking your gun apart?  

B. ឈុោ ឈុោ ឈុោ ធំ្េះ  
   B. No, I haven't finished yet.
C-3
A. caa-an cod-maaj lêuw luamvŋ r boo?  A. Have you finished the letter?
B. njâñ, njâñ bôo lêew.   B. No, I haven't finished the book.

C-4
A. cau kûat pûm lêew luamvŋ r boo?  A. Have you finished checking the book?
B. kô, khoj kûat pûm lêew.   B. Yes, I have finished checking the book.

C-5
A. lâaw nûn khâw sûk lêew boo?  A. Has he finished cooking the rice?
B. bôo, lâaw nûn khâw njâñ bôo sûk   B. No, he hasn't finished cooking the rice.

C-6
A. khu-kin lêew luamvŋ r lâaw si hêt njâñ?  A. What is he gonig to do when he finishes cooking?
B. khu-kin lêew luamvŋ r lâaw si nûn haw   B. When he finishes cooking he will call us to the table.

NOTES
1) lêew as an Aspect particle indicating 'action completed at a particular time' and as a secondary verb meaning 'to complete some activity' may occur in one sentence, thus
lâaw pûmân lût lêew lêew  'He has already finished marking repairs on the car.'
in normal speech the second lêew occurs in reduced from as lû.
2) The response to... lêew luamvŋ r boo? questions may be:

Question: cau pûmân lût cau  'Have you finished fixing your car yet?'
lêew lêew boo?

Affirmative
Response:
(a) lêew luamvŋ  'Yes, I have.'
(b) kô, khoj pûmân lût lêew luamvŋ  'Yes, I've finished making the repairs to my car already.'

Negative:
(a) bôo, njâñ bôo lêew  'No, I haven't finished yet.'
(b) ɲján, ɲján bəo lɛew  'No, I haven't finished yet,'
3) VP +  lèew lèew corresponds closely in meaning to English past participial constructions 'having... ed', etc. When VP + lèew lèew precedes NP + VP, there is an indication that the action referred to in the initial VP occurred before that in the second VP. Compare English and Lao:

English: Having done his work, he went to bed.(or) After he did...

Lao:  hēt wiak lèew lèew, láaw paj nóon

APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) tháañ____dút____phēn cỳñ bōo hâj lōt thíaw.
   (The road is not yet completed so they don't let cars pass through.)

(b) mỳa njíñ____phùak thâ-hâan pháa kan màañ pyyn ǒok sēt lǔ sāj nàm mán.
   (When the firing is over, the soldiers as a group take their guns apart and oil them simultaneously.)

(c) phōo-náa thâj náa____láaw cỳñ____thān khâat.
   (The farmer hasn't finished plowing so he hasn't started harrowing yet.)

(d) mỳa kìaw khâw____phùak phōo-náa pháa kan fàat khâaw.
   (When the harvesting is done, the farmers as a group knock the heads off the rice stalks.)

(e) mỳa wëeláa____mūp-khàa nāp būñ ēñ thōoŋ lāaw.
   (When everything is sold out, the female vendor counts her money [to see how much she took in]).

(f) thâa wāa láaw hēt wiak nii____láaw si bōo mỳa hýan.
   (If he hasn't finished doing this work, he will not go home.)
(g)  phýa cáʔ  hēt náa phon tòọŋ thǎaŋ pāa____phon ćûŋ aw thǎaj  màa thǎaj

(In order to farm one has to clear the forest, once the forest is cleared, one brings a plough in and ploughs the land).

(h)  láŋ cáak sōọpsūan_____tamlūat koɔ  pōɔj khá-cǎw kāp bāan.

(After the interrogation is compiled, the police lets them go home.)

(i)  sōọpsūan_____njáŋ caʔ tòọŋ míi kaan banthỳk íik.

(The interrogation has been completed but the process is not over yet, there still are recordings that have to be made.)

(j)  mỳa ēe hýan____lǎaw si sōŋ mùu màa kin liàŋ.

(When the decoration of the house has been finished, she will invite friends over for a party.)
M-1

CYCLE- 68

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Lao Translation</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>hét-wlak</td>
<td>เริ่มงาน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write the book</td>
<td>khian pỳm</td>
<td>จัดทำหนังสือ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive the car</td>
<td>kháp lôt</td>
<td>ขับรถ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build the house</td>
<td>púk hýan</td>
<td>สร้างบ้าน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut the hair</td>
<td>tát-phôm</td>
<td>ทำผม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch the house</td>
<td>fâw hýan</td>
<td>ดูบ้าน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type the letter</td>
<td>phím nǎŋ-sỳy</td>
<td>ข้อความตัวอย่าง</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Who do you work for?    câw hét-wlak hâj phâj?    เจ้าเริ่มงานได้ไหม?
Who do you write the book for? câw khian pỳm hâj phâj? เจ้าจัดทำหนังสือได้ไหม?
Who do you drive the car for? câw kháp lôt hâj phâj? เจ้าขับรถได้ไหม?
Who do you build the house for? câw púk hýan hâj phâj? เจ้าสร้างบ้านได้ไหม?
Who did you cut the hair for? câw tát-phôm hâj phâj? เจ้าทำผมได้ไหม?
Who do you watch the house for? câw fâw hýan hâj phâj? เจ้าดูบ้านได้ไหม?
Who do you type the letter for? câw phím nǎŋ-sỳy hâj phâj? เจ้าข้อความตัวอย่างได้ไหม?
Go and get  
Send the letter  
Fix the car  
Wash the car  
Cook  
Arrange the books  

I am going to get for him.  
I will send the letter for him.  
I will fix the car for him.  
I will wash the car for him.  
I will cook for him.  
I will arrange the books for him.
What is the servant to do for you?
khόn-sај si hẻt njаnj hаj cаw?  лi ISOString?

What is the carpenter going to do for you?
sааn-mај si héd njаnj hаj cаw?  lòp muаn hioso?

What is the secretary going to do for you?
lеe-khаа-nϋ-kaаn sи héd njаnj hаj cаw?

What is the mechanic going to do for you?
nааn-sааn sи héd njаnj hаj cаw?

What's the barber going to do for you?
sааn-tаt-phоm sи héd njаnj hаj cаw?

C-1
A. Who are you going to fix the car for?
cаw sи pъuаn lọt hаj phаaj?

B. I will fix (the car) for him.
khόj sи pъuаn hаj láaw

C-2
A. Who will take it for you?
phаaj sи aw pаj hаj cаw?

B. The servant will take it for me.
kόn sај sи aw pаj hаj kхоj

C-3
A. What's the mechanic going to do for you?
nааn sааn sи héd njаnj hаj cаw?

B. He will fix the car for me.
lаaw sи pъuаn lọt hаj kхоj.
NOTES

1) *hâj* in the construction VP + *hâj* + NP indicates that the activity referred to in VP is either done (a) for the benefit of, or (b) in place of the person (s) referred to in NP.

   láaw khâp lôt hâj khôj  'He drives for me (in place of me).'

   láaw tát phôm hâj khôj   'He cuts my hair (for my benefit).'

*hâj* has many other meanings but the most of them relate in some way to one or the other of the two categories stated above. *hâj* parallels English *for* in only a few instances.

2) *hâj kan* indicates that some activity is carried out for the mutual benefit of the parties participating in it. *khâ-câw khúa-kin hâj kan* 'They cook for each other.'

3) *hâj* + NP may contrast with *een* 'oneself' in use.

   khôj si khúa-kin hâj láaw phô-wâa  'I'll cook for him, because he can't cook

   láaw khúa-kin een bôo dâj  for himself.'

4) *phaà kan* + VP is used to indicate that all the members of a group engage in simultaneous and identical action.

   phôo náa phâa kan fàat khâw  'All the farmers flail rice stalks at the same time.'

5) *khâw* occurs in informal usage for *khâ-câw* 'they'. It is commonly used with children. It may also be used for unidentified person.

   *phên* is also used for 'they', but it is used only for persons of higher status. It also means 'he, she'.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) láaw wâw wâa láaw jâak mâa hêt-wiak

(He said he would like to come work for me.)

(b) khôn kháp-lôt khôj si paj kháplôt_______ sôọŋ mîy.

(My chauffeur will go drive for him two days.)

(c) phûak nák-hían bôo jâak sîa nê̄n khâa tâtphô̄m khá-câw cûŋ tâtphô̄m

(Students don't like to spend money on haircuts, so they cut each other's hair.)

(d) lêe-khâa-nû-kaan bôok wâa láaw si phîm náûŋ-syûy____mîy nîi.

(The secretary said she would finish typing the letter for me today.)

(e) khôj si khúa-kin_____phô-wâa láaw khúa-kin_____bôo pen.

(I'll cook for her because she doesn't know how to cook herself.)

(f) láaw pûphô lôt bôo pen láaw cûŋ si càaŋ náaj sâaŋ

(He doesn't know how to fix a car himself, so he will hire a mechanic to come fix it for him.)

(g) sâaŋ màj si________khôj kôc bôo hûu.

(I don't know what the carpenter is going to do for me either.)

(h) khôj si aw kôchô nîi sâj lôt paj kâaj

(I'll put these things in the car and go sell them for her.)

(i) déknôcj_____làaŋ lôt_____phô-wâa khâw jâak hâj khôj phâa paj sùan sàt.

(The children all pitch in and wash the car for me because they want me to take them to the zoo.)

(j) khôj bôo dii caj njôn wâa sâaŋ tâtphô̄m tâtphô̄m____sàn phôt.

(I'm not happy due to the fact that the barber cut my hair too short.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Lao Phrase</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>hēt kaan</td>
<td>เรียนรู้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have a lot of money</td>
<td>mīi ɲ̀n lâaj</td>
<td>มีเงิน ทำง่าย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engage in sport</td>
<td>lîn kîiláa</td>
<td>ถูกต้อง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>lêñn</td>
<td>เล่น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See many cities</td>
<td>hên lâaj mâŋã</td>
<td>ดู หลายเมือง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listen to the song</td>
<td>fâŋ phéeŋ</td>
<td>ฟังเพลง</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- I want to work. khôj jâak hētkaan. ด้วยการเรียนรู้.
- I want to have a lot of money. khôj jâak mîi ɲ̀n lâaj. ด้วยการมีเงินทำง่าย.
- I want to engage in sports. khôj jâak lîn kîiláa. ด้วยการถูกต้อง.
- I want to run. khôj jâak lêñn. ด้วยการเล่น.
- I want to see many cities. khôj jâak hên lâaj mâŋã. ด้วยการดู หลายเมือง.
- I want to listen to the song. khôj jâk fâŋ phéeŋ. ด้วยการฟังเพลง.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Come to see (someone)</td>
<td>máa hǎa</td>
<td>มาหา (มาหา)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay with me</td>
<td>jūu nám khôj</td>
<td>อยู่ร่วมกัน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get married</td>
<td>tēpēγāan</td>
<td>แต่งงาน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrate on</td>
<td>tāŋcaj</td>
<td>ที่อยู่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop smoking</td>
<td>sāw sūup jaa</td>
<td>หยุดการสูบบุหรี่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begin working</td>
<td>1ŋng hētkaan</td>
<td>เลิกงาน</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I want him to come to see me.  khôj jâak hâj lâaw máa hǎa khôj.
I want him to stay with me.  khôj jâak hâj lâaw jūu nám khôj.
I want him to get married.  khôj jâak hâj lâaw tēpēγāan.
I want him to concentrate on studying.  khôj jâak hâj lâaw tāŋcaj hîán.
I want her to stop smoking.  khôj jâak hâj lâaw sāw sūup jaa.
I want him to begin working.  khôj jâak hâj lâaw 1ŋng hētkaan.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher</td>
<td>náajkhúu</td>
<td>əyŋːu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>rاثhaaɔn</td>
<td>lɔŋthɔyŋːu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monk</td>
<td>khúubaa</td>
<td>ɔuŋːu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td>déknọɔj</td>
<td>tɛiŋː oy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your children</td>
<td>lùuŋ cəw</td>
<td>lʊŋjɛːt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What does the teacher want you to do?</td>
<td>náajkhúu jâak hâj cəw hêt njąŋŋ?</td>
<td>əyŋːuŋhɔŋŋ 日电jɛːjɛǎŋ ɛn ɓəŋŋ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What does the government want you do?</td>
<td>rاثhaaɔn jâak hâj cəw hêt njąŋŋ?</td>
<td>lɔŋthɔyŋːu 日电jɛːjɛǎŋ ɛn ɓəŋŋ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What does the monk want you to do?</td>
<td>khúubaa jâak hâj cəw hêt njąŋŋ?</td>
<td>ɔuŋːuŋhɔŋŋ 日电jɛːjɛǎŋ ɛn ɓəŋŋ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What do the children want you to do?</td>
<td>déknọɔj jâak hâj cəw hêt tɛiŋː oy njąŋŋ?</td>
<td>tɛiŋː oy 日电jɛːjɛǎŋ ɛn ɓəŋŋ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C-1
A. What do you want to do? A. サウ jåak hêt njaŋ?
B. I want to hear the songs. B. ข้อ jåak fāŋ péŋŋ
C-2
A. What do you want me to do?  A. น้าaj khúu  jåak hàj  hêt njaŋ?
B. I want you to stay with him.  B. ข้อ jåak hàj  saaw jūu nám láaw.
C-3.
A. What does the teacher want you to do?  A. น้าaj khúu  jåak hàj  caws hêt njaŋ?
B. He want me to concentrate on studying.  B. ph’on jåak hàj  tā̄ncaj hian.

NOTES
1) jåak VP means 'to want, would like (to do something)'.
   khọj jåak míi nén láaj 'I would like to have lots of money.'
   When the Subject of the sentence and the person performing the action are not the same person, jåak hàj + VP is used.
   khọj jåak hàj láaw pen nàaj khûu  'I want her to be a teacher.'
2) phŏom kan means 'simultaneously' or 'at the same time'.
   khọj khít wāa khâ-caws si bō  'I don't think they will arrive simultaneously.'
   màa hött phŏom kan
3) ton 'oneself, itself, themselves' is used in place of láaw or khâ-caws when the Subject of the sentence and the person (s) referred to later are the same person:
   phŏommm thūk khon koo jåak hàj  'All parents would like to have their children
   lûuk khôn ton tāncaj hianapsy  concentrate on studying.'
   ( phŏommm and ton refer to the same people.)
APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide,

(a) aanjú láaw njáŋ bōo thŋŋ sip pʰəmt tìt tɛs láaw koo____hêt kaan lèsw.

(She isn't 18 yet, but she would like to get a job.)

(b) láaw______tɛs wàa súkháphàap láaw bōo dìi.

(He would like to engage in sports, but his health isn't good.)

(c) thâawāa phūu n'yŋ____phūu n'yŋ____khá-càw âat cá bōo paj hòọt

(If one person wants to walk and another wants to run, they may not arrive at the same time.)

(d) khôj____láaw màa hën khwáam cár̆n khôq̄ bànn mỳañ.

(I would like to have him come see the growth and progress in the country.)

(e) phũom̃̃̃ thūk khôn tāŋ koo__lùuk khôq̄ ton tàncaj hían nāŋ-syûy.

(Each individual parent would like to have his children concentrate on their studies.)

(f) khôj wāŋ dìi tōo láaw khôj cûŋ____ súup jaa.

(I wish him well, so I would like to have him stop smoking.)

(g) phũom̃̃̃ baŋ̄ khôn____tɛsŋ njàn phya cā dàt môt khwáam pen hùañ.

(Some parents want their daughters to get married so as to ease their concerns. [and to alleviate some of their responsibilities]).

(h) khôj____láaw____tōo paj njɔọŋ wàa láaw hìán njàŋ bōo cóp

(I would like to have him continue staying with me due to he fact that he hasn't finished his studies yet.)

(i) lātthābaan|||pásáasòn mìi khwáam jùu dìi kin dìi.

(The Government would like for the people to have a good standard of living.)

(j) khúubaa |||jàaj cua phà-njàa-njàam hāmhían aw khwáam hùu.
(The monk told the novice to study hard to gain knowledge.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cook</td>
<td>khúa-kin</td>
<td>ลือกิ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shine shoes</td>
<td>phát kēep</td>
<td>ผัดเกียบ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash dishes</td>
<td>làaŋ thùaj-sáam</td>
<td>ล้างจุกหยดาม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type the letter</td>
<td>phím nǎŋ-sýy</td>
<td>ยีมมาสูสิ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch the children</td>
<td>bëŋ lūuk</td>
<td>เบ่งลูก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch the house</td>
<td>fāw hýan</td>
<td>เฟแอะเรีย</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I had/let her cook for me.
khôj hâj láaw khúa-kîhâj khôj  ถ้าให้ลูกทำให้ให้กิ
I had/let him shine my shoes for me.
hâj khôj  ถ้าให้ลูกทำให้ให้กิ
I had/let her wash the dishes for me.
khôj hâj láaw làaŋ thùaj-sáam hâj khôj  ถ้าให้ลูกล้างจุกหยดามให้กิ
I had/let him type the letter for me.
khôj hâj láaw phím nǎŋ-sýy hâj khôj  ถ้าให้ลูกยีมมาสูสิให้กิ
I had/let her watch the children for me.
khôj hâj láaw bëŋ lûuk hâj khôj  ถ้าให้ลูกเบ่งเด็กให้กิ
I had/let him watch the house for me
khôj hâj láaw fāw hýan hâj khôj  ถ้าให้ลูกเฝ้าเรียให้กิ
Drive a car  kháp lôt  ้ี่ยลิด
Wash car  là aş lôt  ้ี่กู้ยิด
Check  kúat  ทย
Draw  tɛwɛm  ้ำ
Pay  câaj  ้ี่ย
Turn on the light  tàjfaj  ้ีษ
Turn off the light  mòotfaj  ้ถกแก่

Who will you let drive for you?  câw si hâj phạj kháp lôt  เจ็จียื้ิ้ึดภัญใต้้ึ้ีกเขั้่ร?
hâj câw?

Who will you let wash the car for you?  câw si hâj phạj là aş lôt  เจ็จียื้ิ้ึดภัญใต้้ึ้ีกเขั้่ร?
hâj câw?

Who will you let check it for you?  câw si hâj phạj kúat hâj  เจ็จียื้ิ้ึดภัญใต้้ึ้ีกเขั้่ร?
câw?

Who will you let pay it for you?  câw si hâj phạj câaj hâj  เจ็จียื้ิ้ึดภัญใต้้ึ้ีกเขั้่ร?
câw?

Who will you let turn on the light for you?  câw si hâj phạj tàjfaj  เจ็จียื้ิ้ึดภัญใต้้ึ้ีกเขั้่ร?
hâj câw?

Who will you let turn off the light for you?  câw si hâj phạj mòotfaj  เจ็จียื้ิ้ึดภัญใต้้ึ้ีกเขั้่ร?
hâj câw?
C-1
A. What will he have you do for him.
   A. láaw si hâj càw hêt njâŋ hâj láaw?
B. He will have me shine shoes for him.
   B. láaw si hâj khôj phât k'p hâj láaw.

C-2
A. Who will they have look after their children for them?
   A. khá-càw si hâj phâj b'ŋ lûuk hâj khá-càw?
B. Their neighbor.
   B. khá-càw si hâj phýanbåan khá-càw b'ŋ hâj.

C-3
A. What were you going to have him do for you?
   A. càw wâa si hâj láaw hêt njâŋ hâj càw?
B. I was going to have him type letters for me.
   B. khôj wâa si hâj láaw phîm naŋ-syîy hâj khôj.

NOTES
1) hâj frequently occurs twice in a sentence, once with the meaning 'on behalf of, for the benefit of' (benefactive meaning as in Cycle 68) and once with the meaning 'to have, let, cause (someone to do something)' (causative meaning as in Cycle 69):
   khôj hâj láaw khûa-kin hâj [khôj]  'I had her cook for me.'

   NP after hâj (benefactive) may be omitted if it has the same referent as NP (Subject), as in the example above and in this example:
   phûak náaj khûa hâj láaw kháp lôt hâj [khá-càw]  'The teachers let him drive for them.'
APPLICATION

1. Translate the following sentences into English and check your answers:

(a) thãawāa láaw khúa-kin pen, khój si háj láaw khúa-kin háj khój.
(b) càw si háj láaw bûŋ lûuk háj càw boo?
(c) phâj si hêt wiak háj phâj khój koo njáŋ bôc hûu thýa.
(d) wéélāa càw bôc jûu càw si háj phâj fâw hýán háj càw.
(e) mîy wáan nìi láaw háj déknòcj lâaŋ lôt háj láaw, càw hûu bôc láaw aw ɲên háj khâw thâwdaj?
(f) khój jâak háj láaw màa kûat bûŋ cák lôt háj khój phó-wâa diawnii lôt khôj lêsn bôc khôcj dii paandaj.
(g) láaw bôc khûj háj khôn ɲyn hêt wiak háj phó-wâa láaw bôc sîa caj khá-càw.
(h) thãawāa càw jâak háj láaw lêsn wiak háj càw, càw tôŋ sîy lôt háj láaw.
(i) khój si háj láaw khâaj khoong nìi háj khá-càw phó-wâa khá-càw bôc míi wéélāa paj kháaj eeŋ.
(j) kaan háj khôn ɲyn tîttôo káp càw khoong thîi din âat cá bôc dâj phôn drî thôo kaan thîi háw paj tîttôo eeŋ.
### CYCLE-71

#### M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>tó</th>
<th>ไตร</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary</td>
<td>wātcá-náa-nū-kom</td>
<td>ว่าจะ ๆ,ภูม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabinet</td>
<td>tùu</td>
<td>นู้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light bulb</td>
<td>dōok fáj fàa</td>
<td>องค์ไฟ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chain</td>
<td>sǎaj sōo</td>
<td>สายโซ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soap</td>
<td>sá-buu</td>
<td>สบู่</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What is this table made of?  
	tó nǐi hēt dùaj njāŋ?  
	ไตรมีเรซินอย่างยิ่ง?

What is this dictionary made of?  
wātcá-náa-nū-kom hūa  
nǐi hēt dùaj njāŋ?  
	ว่าจะ ๆ,ภูมมีเรซินอย่างยิ่ง?

What is this cabinet made of?  
tùu nǐi hēt dùaj njāŋ?  
	นู้มีเรซินอย่างยิ่ง?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chain (jewelry)</td>
<td>sāaj sōcj</td>
<td>สะอาด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belt</td>
<td>sāaj ขู่ว</td>
<td>สะอาด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window</td>
<td>pōoŋjiam</td>
<td>บ่อฉู่ม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tray</td>
<td>phāa-thâat</td>
<td>ผ้าทุก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scissors</td>
<td>miittát</td>
<td>มีท้าง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>lék</td>
<td>เล็ก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wires</td>
<td>sāajfáj</td>
<td>สี่ไช</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>thóoŋɗpápu</td>
<td>ทองแดง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic</td>
<td>plastík</td>
<td>ปลีคสิ่ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical</td>
<td>kh’yǎŋkhéemíi</td>
<td>เข็ญแซ่บ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This chain is made of gold.  sāajsōcj nī hēt dūaj khăm.  ส่ายส้อมีเส้นด้วอยแก่.

This belt is made of leather.  sāaj ขู่ว nī hēt dūaj nǎŋ.  ส่ายแออมีเส้นด้วอยนม.

This window is made of glass.  pōoŋjiam nī hēt dūaj kēpāw.  บ่อจูมีเส้นด้วอยแก้ว.

These scissors are made of iron.  miittát nī hēt dūaj lék.  มีตต้ามีเส้นด้วอยเล็ก.
M-3

Flag  Stück  ฃู่
Paper  cia  แซŃ
Paper flag  ฃู่cia  ฃู่แซŃ
Rope  sŁk  ເຓດ
Nylon  كُنعم  ຊິງ
Clothes  khyaññuŋ  ກົວ ຊິງ
Fur  khoñsät  ທົ່ໂຄ
Bed  tiaŋ  ນ້ຽງ
Wood  màj  ທ້າ

A flag which is made of paper is called a paper flag.

A rope which is made of nylon is called a nylon rope.

Clothes which are made of fur are called fur clothing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shoes</td>
<td>kʰp</td>
<td>เมีย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber</td>
<td>jaaŋ</td>
<td>ยางๆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pot</td>
<td>mōo</td>
<td>ถ้วย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>din</td>
<td>ถ้วย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarves</td>
<td>phāa-phāaw</td>
<td>ผ้าแพร</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk</td>
<td>mǎaj</td>
<td>ผ้า</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How do we call shoes that are made of rubber?</td>
<td>hāw ຄ່/ໍ ຕູ້ ເດີ່ ແດ່ ໜ້າເຫັ່ມເບິ່ງຕໍ່ຍູ້ເຖື່ໜ້າ ແກ່?  ໂຈ້ງວົນ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do we call pots that are made of earth ware?</td>
<td>hāw ຄ່/ໍ ວີ່ ເດີ່ ແດ່ ໜ້າເຫັ່ມເບິ່ງຕໍ່ຍູ້ເຖື່ໜ້າ ແກ່?  ໂຈ້ງວົນ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| How do we call scarves that are made of silk?                           | hāw ຄ່/ໍ ປາຍ-ພີ້ມ ເດີ່ ແດ່ ໜ້າເຫັ່ມ ທັ້ເຈ່າທັ້ເຮືອຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າายน້າຍ້າายน້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າายน້າຍ້າຍ້າายน້າຍ້າຍ້າายน້າຍ້າายน້າຍ້າຍ້າຍ້າายน້າຍ້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າายน້າyneon
| C-1 A. What is this table made of?                                       | A. to? nūaj nii hēt dùaj njǎŋ?                                       |
| B. This table is made of metal (iron).                                  | B. to? nūaj nii hēt dùaj lék.                                        |
| C-2 A. What do we call flag that are made of paper?                     | A. hāw ຄ່/ໍ ບໍ່ ເດີ່ ແດ່ cia wāa jāaŋ daj?                                |
| B. We call them paper flags.                                            | B. hāw ຄ່/ໍ ບໍ່ ເດີ່ ແດ່ cia wāa thûncia                                    |
| C-3 A. Silk rope is rope that is made of wood, is that right?            | A. syakmâj mǣn syak thîi hēt dùaj mǎj mǣn boō?                      |
| C-4 A. What's a silk rope made of?                                       | A. syak mǎj mǣn syak thîi hēt dùaj njǎŋ?                              |
| B. Silk rope is rope made of silk.                                       | B. syakmâj mǣn syak thîi hēt dùaj mǎj.                               |

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
NOTES
1)  hêt dùaj means 'to be made of'. The response to the question ....... hêt dùaj njaŋ 'What is .... made of?' is some type of material, such as glass, paper, iron, etc..

Q:  tròo niì hêt dùaj njaŋ ? 'What is this cabinet made of?'

A  tròo niì hêt dùaj màj 'This cabinet is made of wood.'

2)  thîi 'that, which, who' functions as a Noun Phrase substitute and as a connective in NP + thîi + VP constructions: thûn thîi hêt dùaj cia 'A flag (that is) made of paper'

3)  háw ën ..... wâa jàâŋ daj ? (Lit. how do we call) 'What do we call ... ?' is used in requesting the name of something

háw êen kêep thîi hêt dùaj jàâŋ wâa jàâŋ daj ? 'What do we call shoes that are made of rubber ?'

APPLICATION

Complete the following sentences.

(a)  wëentaa hêt dùaj ____________________
    (Eye glasses are made of glass.)

(b)  tôo hêt dùaj ____________________ lék
    (Tables are made of metal and wood.)

(c)  móon hêt dùaj ____________________
    (Watches are made of silver.)

(d)  lôt _____________________________lék
    (Cars are made of iron.)

(e)  jàâŋ lôt hêt dùaj ____________________
    (Car tires are made of rubber.)

(f)  sàyak thîi hêt dùaj màj ën wâa ____________
    (Rope that is made of silk is called silk rope.)

(g)  pá-tuu thîi _______________ ën wâa pá-tuu kûwûw
    (Doors that are made of glass are called glass doors.

(h)  kà-tâa thîi hêt dùaj wâaj ën wâa ____________
    (Baskets that are made of rattan are called rattan baskets.)

(i)  kêep ____________ ën wâa kêep nàŋ.
    (Shoes that are made of leather are called leather shoes.)
(j)  thọŋ thii hēt dūaj plaastík ______ thọŋ plaastík
(Bags that are made of plastic are called plastic bags.)

2)  Answer the following questions:

(a)  hǎw Đôn mōo thii hēt dūaj thọŋ dūaj wāa jāŋ daj ? ______
(What do we call a pot that is made of copper ?)

(b)  hǎw Đôn wūm thii hēt dūaj khām wāa jāŋ daj ?
(What do we call rings that are made of gold ?)

(c)  hǎw Đôn pāakkāa thii hēt dūaj plaastík wāa jāŋ daj ?
(What do we call pens that are made of plastic ?)

(d)  hǎw Đôn kāpaw thii hēt dūaj nāŋ wāa jāŋ daj?
(What do we call bags that are made of leather ?)

(e)  hǎw Đôn hýaŋ thii hēt dūaj māj phāj wāa jāŋ daj ?
(What do we call a house that are made of bamboo ?)

(f)  hǎw Đôn tāŋ ii thii hēt dūaj wāa jāŋ daj ?
(What do we call a chair that is made of rattan ?)

(g)  hǎw Đôn sāam thii hēt dūaj lék wāa jāŋ daj?
(What do we call a dish that is made of metal ?)

(h)  hǎw Đôn thọŋ thàw thii hēt dūaj fāaj wāa jāŋ daj ?
(What do we call socks that are made of cotton?)

(i)  hǎw Đôn sya thii hēt dūaj māj wāa jāŋ daj?
(What do we call a blouse that is made of silk?)

(j)  hǎw Đôn sāam thii hēt dūaj cīa wāa jāŋ daj?
(What do we call plates that are made of paper?)
CYCLE-72

M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>khĩan</td>
<td>ຂໍ້</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>tát</td>
<td>挝</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dig</td>
<td>khút</td>
<td>作风</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross the river</td>
<td>khââm m̀ph̀n-râm</td>
<td>ข้ามแม่น้ำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>dœnthãaŋ</td>
<td>เที่ยว</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What did he write with? láaw dâj khĩan duaj njāŋ? ลาวเขียนได้ด้วยอย่างไร?

What does he cut (it) with? láaw tát duaj njāŋ? ลาวตัดด้วยอย่างไร?

What did he cross the river with? láaw dâj khââm m̀ph̀n-râm duaj njāŋ? ลาวเดินข้ามแม่น้ำได้ด้วยอย่างไร?

How did he travel? láaw dâj dœnthãaŋ duaj njāŋ? ลาวเดินเที่ยวได้ด้วยอย่างไร?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>tát</td>
<td>ตัด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saw</td>
<td>lỳaj</td>
<td>เลื่อย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tie</td>
<td>mät</td>
<td>มัด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rattan</td>
<td>wāaj</td>
<td>สะวาย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dig</td>
<td>khút</td>
<td>ดู</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoe</td>
<td>cók</td>
<td>จิก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross the river</td>
<td>khâam mṳ́-nàm</td>
<td>ข้ามแม่น้ำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airplanes</td>
<td>hỳa bin</td>
<td>ฮียิน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plow</td>
<td>thǎaj</td>
<td>ทุ่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plow the rice field</td>
<td>thǎaj náa</td>
<td>ทุ่ ๆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paddle the boat</td>
<td>pháaj hỳa</td>
<td>划桨เรือ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paddle</td>
<td>màj pháaj</td>
<td>นั้งเรือ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They will cut with saws. khá-càw sì tát duàj lỳaj. ี่แซ็ค​คั้ว​ตัด ด้วยเลื่อย.

They will dig with hoes. khá-càw sì khút duàj cók. ี่แซ็ค​คั้ว​ตัด​ด้วยจิก.

They will travel with airplanes. khá-càw sì dëen thàaj duàj hỳa bin. ี่แซ็ค​คั้ว​ตัด​ใน​ทุ่ ฮียิน.

They plow the rice field with plows. khá-càw thǎaj náa duàj thǎaj. ี่แซ็ค​ทุ่​น้ำ ทุ่​ทุ่.

They paddle the boat with paddles. khá-càw pháaj hỳa duàj màj pháaj. ี่แซ็ค​ปั่น​เรือ​ด้วย​มั่ง​เรือ.
A. What will you write with? A. càw si khían dúvida njiang?
B. I will write with a pan. B. khôj si khían dúvida pâakkâa.

C-2

A. He will cut wood with a hoe, is that right? A. hâaw si tát màj dúvida cók, mên bôô?
B. No, he will cut wood with a saw. B. bôô mên, hâaw si tát màj dúvida lîyaj.

NOTES

1) VP + dúvida NP (Instrument) is used to indicate what device or means is used to perform some activity:

kâcàw tát màj dúvida lîyaj 'They cut the wood with a saw.'
khâ-càw si màt dúvida wàaj 'They'll tie it up with rattan.'

APPLICATION

1. Translate the following sentences into English:

(a) hâaw bôô míi pàakkâa hâaw cîn khían dúvida sôcôdâm.
(b) din jùu nîi khîmmô lââg ca? kût dúvida njiang kôc bôô dâj.
(c) thàawàa tát dúvida lîyaj thàwmàdad boô dâj hâaw si tát dúvida lîyaj tât lék.
(d) kàan dêen thàâng dúvida lôt câak wîaâcan paj hàa lûnâ-phâbaâng bôô pôt ph àj.
(e) phôc nàà jùu mâyân hâaw thàà thàâ ngà dúvida thàà nòocj.
(f) hâaw sôcô hàa hyà bôô hên hâaw cîn khàam màm-nàm dúvida thàon màj.
(g) dêen-thàâng dúvida khàâm bin wàj kwàa kàan dêen thàâng dúvida lôt.
(h) hâaw bôô hùù wàâ ca? màt dôô màj nîi dúvida njiang.
(i) thàawàa hàw bôô míi màj-phàaj hàw si tôoc phàaj hyà dúvida mây.
(j) hâaw njiang bôô hùù wàâ diawîi háw àtswàn màj dúvida khàâm átsiàng.

2. Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) lââng khôn kînkîhw dúvida
(Some people eat with their hands.)

(b) khôj hōo plaastalk

(I wrapped it with sheets of plastic.)

(c) lāaw aw nǐip sāj kān lēk nǐip cīa

(He attached it with a paper clip.)

(d) lāaw hāp fāŋ nhāaw

(He received the news by radio.)

(e) ñaj khōj ca? dēnthān kāp bān

(My old sister will return by train.)

(f) khōn ciin màj-thūu

(Chinese eat with chopsticks.)

(g) ñhā-cāw khōn būañ

(They stir it with a spoon.)

(h) sēt }sok dūaj

(Wipe it off with a soft cloth.)

(i) njōk lōt khyn mēe hēëŋ

(Raise the car with a jack.)

(j) dyang saaj sōo

(Pull it with a chain.)

(k) māt dūaj

(Tie it with a rope.)

(l) thūu sōk

(Clean it with a brush.)
(m)  ဥယုန် နမ် ယာလျော် ပါအိုက်

(Wash out your mouth with mouth wash.)

(n)  ဥယုန် ကြာ

(Cook with gas.)

(o)  ဥယုန် လက် ကြာ ကြယ် ကပ်ကြည်

(Open it with a can opener.)

(p)  လူပု မီး တာ လုံး้ ချန်

(His eyes were bound with a black cloth.)

(q)  သုံး

(Paint it with yellow paint.)

(r)  စစ် သီး စား အောက်

(Dry the dishes with a cloth.)

(s)  ပုံကြောင်

(Polish it with a cloth.)

(t)  သားကျော် ချန် ကြာ ကြည် စီ

(Drive the nail with a hammer.)

(u)  သေး ကျော် ချန် ကြာ ကြည် စီ ကြည်

(Track it by radar.)

(v)  လက်ချက် ချန် ကြာ ကြည်

(Run it on electrical current.)

(w)  ချန် ကြာ ကြည်

(Work with patience.)

(x)  ဥယုန် ကြာ ကြည် ကြည် ပါ အနောက်

(Don't drive carelessly.)
## M-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Make a fire</td>
<td>daŋfáj</td>
<td>ด้า馥ясн</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underlay</td>
<td>hóọt</td>
<td>ฮีุosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place beneath</td>
<td>hóọt</td>
<td>ฮีุosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit</td>
<td>n₄t</td>
<td>นั้ะ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain</td>
<td>lā-baad</td>
<td>ลา-บ้าด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>nâm</td>
<td>บ้ำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey, inspect</td>
<td>sâmлуat</td>
<td>สัมลวัด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Look</td>
<td>bⱩt</td>
<td>ปู้</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>lⱤak</td>
<td>เลือก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose</td>
<td>lⱤak</td>
<td>เลือก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>mⱧak mⱤj</td>
<td>icação</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have one's meal</td>
<td>kinkhaw</td>
<td>กินืีถ้า</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrap around</td>
<td>þaⁿ</td>
<td>ชิ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand</td>
<td>ñyỳ</td>
<td>บี</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Questions

- **What will you use for making a fire?**
  
  .Ordinal  Lao  Pinyin
  
  คำสี saldo  daŋfáj?  เจ้าดีีด้ีดู์ดู์?

- **What will you use to drain the water?**
  
  .Ordinal  Lao  Pinyin
  
  คำสี saldo  lā-baad nâm?  เจ้าดีีด้ีดู์ลงบายบุ่?

- **What will you use to eat with?**
  
  .Ordinal  Lao  Pinyin
  
  คำสี saldo  kinkhaw?  เจ้าดีีด้ีดู์คืนถ้า?
I'll use charcoal for making a fire.

I'll use a spoon and fork to eat with.

I'll use a machine for irrigating the water.

NOTES

'sàj 'to use' + NP + VP may be used in a similar way to dûaj + NP, i.e. to indicate the means or device used for accomplishing something. Compare the two sentences:
khōj sàj būaŋ sŏom kîn k hàw  (Lit. I use spoon fork to eat.)
'I eat with a spoon and fork.'

khōj kîn k hàw dûaj būaŋ sŏom  'I eat with a spoon and fork.'

sàj may be used with persons as well as things, but should only be used by a person of superior status to one of lower status.

khōj sàj lûuk khōj pàj sỳv khoông hàj.  'I have my child go shopping for me.'
(I use my child to go buy things for.)

APPLICATION

1) Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) láaw ______________ pyyn khûu khôn khîi-lâk.
(He uses a gun to scare off thieves.)

(b) khâ-càw sàj mîit-thûm ______________ hâj kan.
(They used razors to shave their heads with.)

(c) láaw ____ khwâam phâ-njáa-njáam hêt-wiak con sâmêt.
(He uses effort to work until he is successful.)

(d) láaw bûo sàlâat phô?wàa láaw ____
    __ hûa khoông láaw hàj pen pà-njóot.
(He is not clever since he has never used his head to advantage.)

(e) láaw ______ pen khŷân-mûy khoông láaw.
(He uses money as a tool.)

(f) wêeláa láaw pûm naû-syûl láaw ______ wâtcá-nâa-nû-kom.
(He didn't use a dictionary while translating the book.)
(g) láaw sàj _______ phán báat-phûm láaw.
(He uses a clean cloth to wrap his wounds with.)

(h) khôj bôo khûj sàj nêñ doolàa.khôj khûj________nêñ kîip.
(I've never used dollars. I've only used kips.)

(i) láaw _______ bôo phían mán cûn phée jûu lýaj.
(He doesn't use his car carefully so it's always out of repair.)

(j) láaw _______ khôn-sàj láaw paj sêy khôch.
(He uses his servant for (to go) shopping.)

(k) láaw sàj kòc-ñhûu phûm láaw cûn ______ hûu.
(He doesn't know how to use a camera so he didn't get any pictures.)

(l) láaw _______ khôn-sàj phôwàa láaw bôo jàak hàp sàj khôn ñyn.
(He doesn't want to be a servant since he doesn't want to be used by others.)

(m) _______ phûmûn-thîi sâmâp wâa phûmûnkaaân.
(Use a map for laying plans.)

(n) khôn láaw __________________ náa.
(Laotians used water buffaloes for plowing.)

(o) láaw _______ Parker.
(He uses a Parker pen.)

(p) láaw _______ sûmûn-taa sà-kôt cît.
(He uses his eyesight to hypnotize.)

(q) lôt khàn nîi _______ phôwàa khûâncák mân taaj.
(This car can't be used since its motor is dead.)

(r) thûk khôn ______ thîi míi khûnnâ-phàap dîi.
(Everybody likes to use things that are of good quality.)

(s) láaw bôo hùucák ______________________
(He doesn't know how to use it.)
2) Translate the following sentences into English:

(a) xhr hmk sj th n hu-kin phwaw m n s djak dii.

(b) h-cw b m t-i h-cw cy sj cla hcn n.

(c) saaw bn s n juj myaj laaw sj t bnan kinkhaw.

(d) m na w n f bn t k phk ph-n n sj ky-n-c k l-baaj n m khw n a.

(e) xhr sj laaw paj t-l nt h h xr phwaw xhr m wi laj.

(f) laaw sj kcn njaw nii b pen m cy ph.

(g) k n sj knhwi kcn phn njaj njom pen k n k-thm thb b cc knpho.

(h) saaw bn pha k n sj pha phn hua phwaw d j hcu laj.

(i) thw b n pj h-cw si t sj nwpdaj nwpw n n hcn n.

(j) k n sj k-n-kcn t n jn jnj b thktc tmm phnpnjot kcn n m nt c n pm ph si-haj m s u phu sj.
### CYCLE- 74

**M-1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Lao Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td>pá-tí-thín</td>
<td>บัตรคิว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>móø</td>
<td>นาฬิกา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch</td>
<td>móø</td>
<td>นาฬิกา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belt</td>
<td>sàaj ضع</td>
<td>สั้นเอ๊ะ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gun</td>
<td>pyyn</td>
<td>ปืน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army</td>
<td>koon tháp</td>
<td>ทหาร</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed forces</td>
<td>koon tháp</td>
<td>ทหาร</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire engine</td>
<td>lót-dáp-ph’hìø</td>
<td>รถถัง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambulance</td>
<td>lót-hóønìøo</td>
<td>รถเข็น</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What's a calendar for?</td>
<td>pá-tí-thín mìí wàj sàmlâp njǎŋ?</td>
<td>บัตรคิว มีอะไรลับบ้าง?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is a watch for?</td>
<td>móø mìí wàj sàmlâp njǎŋ?</td>
<td>นาฬิกามีอะไรลับบ้าง?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is a belt for?</td>
<td>sàaj ضع mìí wàj sàmlâp njǎŋ?</td>
<td>สั้นเอ๊ะมีอะไรลับบ้าง?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What's an army for?</td>
<td>koon tháp mìí wàj sàmlâp njǎŋ?</td>
<td>ทหารมีอะไรลับบ้าง?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What's a fire engine for?</td>
<td>lót-dáp-ph’hìø mìí wàj sàmlâp njǎŋ?</td>
<td>รถถังมีอะไรลับบ้าง?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What's an ambulance for?</td>
<td>lót-hóønìøo mìí wàj sàmlâp njǎŋ?</td>
<td>รถเข็นมีอะไรลับบ้าง?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Lao</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load on</td>
<td>ban-thûk</td>
<td>ยี่ ชุก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>ban-thûk</td>
<td>ยี่ ชุก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell time</td>
<td>bôok wée-láa</td>
<td>บอกเวลา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasten</td>
<td>hât</td>
<td>ชด</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>wán-thíi</td>
<td>วี่ ดี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defend</td>
<td>pôong-kan</td>
<td>ยั่งยืน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Put out fire</td>
<td>môot fâj</td>
<td>ผลไฟ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An ambulance is for transporting sick persons. ล่องหุ่นมือมีวิ่งลำบับยี่ ชุก
A clock is for telling time. มูงมีว่าลำบับบอกเวลา.
A calendar is for giving the date. พำติ.thumbnailมีว่าลำบับบียน วี่.
An armed force is for defending the country. กองทหารมีวิ่งลำบับบัญญัติ ยี่.
A fire engine is for putting out fires. ล่องดับเพลิงมีว่าลำบับผลไฟ.
A. What's a gun for? A. pyyn mìi wàj sàmlâp njāŋ?
B. A gun's for shooting. B. pyyn mìi wàj sàmlâp njíŋ.

A. What do we use an ambulance for? A. hâw mìi lôt-hóoŋmôo wàj sàmlâp njāŋ?
B. We use an ambulance for transporting sick persons. B. hâw mìi lôt-hóoŋmôo wàj sàmlâp banthûk khôn cêp.

A. Is it true that an army is for putting out fires? A. kóoŋthâap mìi wàj sàmlâp mût fâj mènboö?
B. No, an army is for defending a country. B. bôc mên, kóoŋthâap mìi wàj sàmlâp pòoŋkân pâtêtêt.

NOTES

mìi wàj sàmlâp 'to be on hand for use as' occurs in the construction:

NP + mìi wàj sàmlâp + VP

móon mìi wàj sàmlâp bôc wêlâa

'A watch is for telling time.'

The negative of this construction seldom occurs. It is

NP + bôc mên + mìi wàj sàmlâp ....

kêep bôc mên mìi wàj sàmlâp ....

'Shoes are not for .....'
APPLICATION

1. Translate the following sentences into English.

(a) khỹănçak nîi mîì wàj sàmlàp njăŋ khōj kŏo bŏo hûu.
(b) pàakkaa mĕn khŏnç thĭí háw mîì wàj sàmlàp khîan.
(c) pyyn mîì wàj sàmlàp pòong kan tua.
(d) aahăan mîì wàj sàmlàp liàŋ sìiwít khōnç khôn lṳ? sàt.
(e) tû lṳ? khwăaj sūn màak jūu nâj eesîa mîì wàj sàmlàp sàj wîak.
(f) pỳm āan mîì wàj sàmlàp ān lṳ?pỳm khîan mîì wàj sàmlàp khîan.
(g) pỳm lâw nîi mîì wàj sàmlàp cṳṳk-jaaj hâj nāk-hîan thāw nān.
(h) këep bŏo mĕn mîì wàj sàmlàp sâj hûa tĕc mîì wàj sàmlàp sâj tiin.
(i) sŏc-khâaw mîì wàj sàmlàp khîan sâj kâdaan.
(j) mâj banthag mîì wàj sàmlàp khîit sêń.
### CYCLE -75

**M-1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In the past</th>
<th>têékôon</th>
<th>ແທ່ເວ</th>
<th>eterangan: 300x350px</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Previously</td>
<td>têékôon</td>
<td>ແທ່ເວ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the past</td>
<td>têékii</td>
<td>ແທ່ເວ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previously</td>
<td>têékii</td>
<td>ແທ່ເວ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>njáam</td>
<td>ළං</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td>njáam</td>
<td>ළං</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When</td>
<td>myâa</td>
<td>ລ ຄ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before</td>
<td>kôon</td>
<td>ຍ ຳ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>kôon</td>
<td>ຍ ຳ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>myy</td>
<td>ມ ປ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night</td>
<td>khýyn</td>
<td>ເ ດ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last night</td>
<td>myy khýyn nii</td>
<td>ວ ອ ຩ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finish</td>
<td>lêpûw</td>
<td>ື ປ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over</td>
<td>lêpûw</td>
<td>ື ປ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last</td>
<td>lêpûw</td>
<td>ື ປ</td>
<td>eterangan: 300x350px</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where were you previously?  têékôon càw jûu sâj?  ທະເວ ຮ້ວ ພຈຟ້ນ?  
Where were you previously?  têékii càw jûu sâj?  ທະເວ ຮ້ວ ພຈຟ້ນ?  
Where were you at the time that I was sick?  njáam khoj bôo sâbaaj  ມະຫາວິນຮາບາຍ ພຈຟ້ນ?  
Where were you two years ago?  mya sôoc pii kôon  ວຳສອງສີ ຺ອນ?  
Where were you last night?  myy khýyn nìi càw jûu  ວຳ ອາເວ ພຈຟ້ນ?  
Where were you last Monday?  myy wâncan lêpûw nìi  ວຳ ຊເຈົງ ື້ວນ?  

---

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
| Present | pátčúban | ปัจจุบัน |
| Nowadays | pátčúban | ปัจจุบัน |
| Stationed | pácam | ประจำ |
| Near | mño | นี่ |
| Close | mño | นี่ |
| Recently | mña mño mño níi | เมื่อไม่ถึง |
| Long time | don | ถ้า |
| Not long ago | mña bòo don níi | เมื่อถึงเมื่อ |
| Pass | kaaj | หาย |
| Go past | kaaj | หาย |
| Last year | pii kaaj níi | ปีที่ผ่าน |
| Now | diaw níi | บูรณะ |
| At the present | diaw níi | บูรณะ |

| Presently he is being sent to be stationed at Pakse. | pátčúban níi láaw thýyk | ปัจจุบันมี ลาวที่ย้ายไปบ่ายๆ |
| | sõŋ paj pácam jũu pãaksée. | ยุบก้าวเท.

| Recently he was sent to be stationed at Pakse. | mña mño mño níi láaw | เมื่อไม่ถึงมี ลาวที่ย้ายไปบ่ายๆ |
| | thýyk sõŋ paj pácam jũu pãaksée. | ยุบก้าวเท.

| Not long ago he was sent to be stationed at Pakse. | mña bòo don níi láaw | เมื่อถึงถึงมี ลาวที่ย้ายไปบ่ายๆ |
| | thýyk sõŋ paj pácam jũu pãaksée. | ยุบก้าวเท.

| Last year he was sent to be stationed at Pakse. | pii kaaj níi láaw thýyk | ปีก้าว มี ลาวที่ย้ายไปบ่ายๆ |
| | sõŋ paj pácam jũu pãaksée. | ยุบก้าวเท.

| Now he is being sent to be stationed at Pakse. | diaw níi láaw thýyk sõŋ | บูรณะ มี ลาวที่ย้ายไปบ่ายๆ |
| | paj pácam jũu pãaksée. | ยุบก้าวเท.

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
C-1
A. Where is he stationed now?  
   A. diaw nii láaw pácam jūu sǎj?
B. Right now he is stationed at Pakse.  
   B. diaw nii láaw pácam jūu páaksée.

C-2
A. Where was he before?  
   A. téékõon láaw jūu sǎj?
B. Before he was in Laos.  
   B. téékõon láaw jūu mýaŋ láaw

C-3
A. What was he doing there?  
   A. láaw hēt njāŋ jūu hán?
B. He was sent to be stationed there.  
   B. láaw thỳyk sòŋ paj pácam jūu hán.

NOTES

1) The following list of time expressions is given for your convenience:

   (a) Days of the week in order:
   wán-can, wán-ănkháan, wán-phút, wán-phāhát,
   wán-súk, wán-sáw, wán-aa-thít.

   (b) Months of the year in order:
   mōkkáráá, kumpháá, míináá, méesáá,
   phỳtsá-pháá, mī-thú-náá, koorā-kádáa, sǐŋ-háá, kan-njáá, tú-?-láá
   phỳtsácí-kaa, thánwáá.

   (c) mỳy nìi 'today', mỳy wán nìi 'yesterday', mỳy vỳyn 'tomorrow',
   mỳy hỳy 'day after tomorrow', mỳy sỳyn 'day before yesterday'.

   (d) tâ å kC C, tâ å kNí 'previously', 'before', sC C nìi kC C '2 years ago'.

09/23/2014 7:28 AM  354
APPLICATION

1. Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) _________ pii 1967 khoj juu myaŋ wiancan.
    (In August 1967 I was living in Vientiane.)

(b) _________ laaw paj ji-am-jaam phyan laaw juu hoŋmoo.
    (Last Thursday he went to visit his friend in the hospital.)

(c) khoj daj huućak káp yaj laaw mya _________ náŋsuŋ juu sáŋoŋ.
    (I met his older sister when I was studying in Saigon.)

(d) _________ laaw kamląŋ ăan pỳíi náa sóŋcaj húa nỳŋ.
    (He is reading an interesting book at the present time.)

(e) _________ khoj daj kīi hỳa paj pàaksée.
    (Not long ago I went to Pakse by boat.)

(f) _________ khoj njáŋ tháaj-hùup bòc pen.
    (Last year I still didn't know how to take pictures.)

(g) càw ka? wáa ca? púk hỳan _________ bòo?
    (Do you expect to build a house next month?)

(h) _________ laaw pháa khá-càw paj lín náj myaŋ.
    (Last night he took them out on the town.)

(i) _________ khâw khoj bòc njáŋ cák mèt.dian níi khoj míi hók thong.
    (Two weeks ago I didn't have any rice left.Now I have six bags.)
(j) sǎn-njáa nǐi dǎi sēn kan  
   (This contract was signed not long ago.)

(k) _________ láaw njān thỳyk khàŋ jūu booc?  
   (Was he still locked up last Tuesday?)

(l) _________ láaw dàj nīi khocŋ láaw con móí.  
   (Recently he paid off all his debts.)

(m) khòj dàj ǝok cāak thà-hàan _______ 1945.  
   (I left military service on September 19, 1945.)

(n) khācâw thỳyk pōɔj tua mỳy khỳyn nǐi ________  
   (They were released last night at 10:30 p.m.)

(o) _________ khòj böö mīi wiak hēt.  
   (I was out of work last year.)

(p) _________  
   láaw hēt-kaan jūu sá-thànântùut âmèelîkan jūu mỳaŋ wìánçàn.  
   (At present he works at the American Embassy in Vientiane.)

(q) àaj láaw sīa sīi-wît mỳa _________ piì kaaj nīi.  
   (Her older brother died in July last year.)

(r) _______ khòj _______ déknôj khòj mâk hîan wîsâa phûu-mî-sâat.  
   (When I was a child, I like to study geography.)

(s) _________  
   khòj njāg hîan nàŋg-syûyy jūu thîi mâhâawîthâ-njâalâj óp-lóm khûu.  
   (At that time I was still studying at the teacher training college.)

(t) _________ mỳy khòj dàj máa jaam phûak khòj.  
   (The day before yesterday my mother came to visit us.)

(u) _________ khòj khâw nóon wêelâa sîp mòoŋ khûŋ.  
   (Every night I go to bed at 10:30 p.m.)

Answers:
1 (l) mỳa mōo mōo mâa nǐi (m) mỳa wânthîi sîp kàw kan njâa  
   (n) wêelâa sîp mòoŋ khûŋ (o) piì kaaj nīi (p) pâtcûban nīi (q) dyan  
   koo̍rkâdaa (r) mỳa wêelâa ... njâŋ pen ." (s) wêelâa nân (t) mỳy sỳyn  
   (u) thûk thûk khỳyn (v) dyan thàn wàa (w) njâŋ ... jûu (x) thûk thûk mỳy  
   (y) pàcam sâppâdaa
(v) khôj si dàj phôo láaw jû thi mýaŋ síkháakoo náj _____ náa.
(I'll get to meet her in Chicago next December.)

(w) mýa wéeláa bâaj sôọŋ móọŋ láaw ______ nóọn ________
(He was still asleep at 2:00 p.m.)

(x) hàan khâaj khôọŋ jûu náj mýaŋ wîañcan pûêt wéeláa kàw móọŋ sàw ___
(Shops in Vientiane open at 9:00 a.m. every day.)

(y) khôj hàp cóọŋ nâŋsṳ̄-phîm ______ nỳŋ sá-báp.
(I subscribe to a weekly newspaper.)
After that he will get to move ลาษะ ข้าม น้ำ ล้าว สิ ด้วย ออกไปยังภูเขา ต่อ.

Later on he got to move ต่อมา ล้าว ด้วย น้าเจ้า ออกไปยังภูเขา ต่อ.

Then he will get to move ต่อไป ล้าว สิ ด้วย ออกไปยังภูเขา ต่อ.
From that time on, did he get to move anywhere?

A. Later on did he get to move anywhere?
B. Yes, later on he got to move out to the country side.

C-2
A. He will be transferred very soon, is that right?
A. láaw si thỳyk njàaj áj wáj wáj nìi, mëen bòo?

B. That's right, he will be transferred very soon.

A. lâaw si thỳyk njàaj paj sàaj?

B. lâaw si thỳyk njàaj ñòok paj pàcam jùu bàan nòok.

NOTES

1) Certain types of time expressions can only be explained with reference to the 'present time'. On the diagram below 'present time' is represented by the line in the center of the page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'past'</th>
<th>'present'</th>
<th>'future'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>têc nàn màa</td>
<td>têc nìi paj</td>
<td>têc nìi pàaj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'from now on'</td>
<td>'from now on'</td>
<td>'then'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tòo màa</td>
<td>tòo pàaj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'later on'</td>
<td>'then'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>làŋ cákàk nàn</td>
<td>làŋ cákàk nìi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'after that'</td>
<td>'after this'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>con thûn pàtcúban</td>
<td>'náj mòo mòo nìi</td>
<td>'soon'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'until now'</td>
<td></td>
<td>*náj ánàakhôt an kàj nìi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*náj wáj wáj nìi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPLICATION

1) Read the sentences below carefully and apply the time expression that fits the best.
   In some cases more than one answer is acceptable.

   (a) láaw jùu hỳán lâmph nii màa tâng téê mỳy láaw kòôt _____
       láaw koo njânj bôô dâj    njâaj pâj sâj.

   (b) láaw khûôj thỳyk tamlùat câp thỳa nỳôj _________
       láaw bôô kâa kháp lôt wáj.

   (c) láaw bôô khûôj tâncjâh hían láaw cânh sênh bôô dâj.mỳy nii láaw dâj bôok k
       áp phó môôp    láaw wâa _________ láaw si tâncjâh hían láaj kwâa téê kòôn.

   (d) mỳa sêî pií kôôn láaw dâj khîn pâj kâmâpwiâk jùu thàá njàâ phàak nỳa
       __________
       láaw dâj thỳyk njâaj lông pâj phàak tâj, lũ? diawnii láaw koo njânj jùu
       hán.

   (e) diawnii láaw kamlânh hían kaa hâksâa khwáam sa?âat khîânçâk ___
       __
       ca? dâj hían kaa sôompwûpñ.

   (f) wéélâa khôj pâj jìamjaam láaw mỳa sônh dyan kôôn láaw bôô sâ-bâaj lâaj
       lû? wéélâa    khôj câak láaw màa láaw koo njânj bôô sâw _______
       sônh aathît láaw koo   móôt-bûn.

   (g) lôt-fâj kânh nii màa wîmp nii mỳy nii pen thỳa sût-thàaj _______
       khá-càw si    bôô aw mân lêën iík.

   (h) khôj dâj hâp cót-mâaj câak phÿân khôj mỳy sâw nii, láaw khîn bôok khô
       j wâa

       _________
       láaw si phâa khôôp-khûâ láaw màa jaam khôj, baaôthíi âat-ca?
       mêcn aathît nâa.

   (i) dian nii màá láaw kamlânh thỳy-phàa___________

       _________________________
       . dare

       .die

       .to be pregnant

09/23/2014  7:28 AM  361
láaw kɔɔ caʔ dàj pen phɔo khɔn.

(l) láaw sɔɔ-kʰɔːa khɔn kháp-lọt khɔɔŋ láaw phɔʔwāa phyān láaw syŋ màa câak tāaŋ pāthèet caʔ màa-hɔot dɔɔn-njɔn ________.
láaw hɔɔn-caj phɔʔ láaw jàan wāa caʔ paj sàa.

________________________
-anxious, uneasy

09/23/2014 7:28 AM 362
M-1

How much longer       īik don paandaj       ທ້າທ້າຍ ທ້າ ບໍ?
How many more years    īik cák pii          ທ້າທ້າຍ
How much farther       īik kaj paandaj       ທ້າທ້າຍ ທ້າ ບໍ?
How many more days     īik cák myy          ທ້າທ້າ瑶
How many more hours    īik cák sūa-mōŋ        ທ້າທ້າ瑶

How much longer will you be here?   cāw si jūu níi īik don   ທ້າທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶?
How many more years will you be in the service?  cāw si pen thā-hāan īik   ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶?
How much farther will you walk?       cāw si njāŋ paj īik kaj   ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶?
How many more days will you be confined in the hospital?  cāw si nōon jūu  hōoŋmōo īik cák myy   ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶?
How many more hours will you be working here?  cāw si hēt-wiak jūu  nīi īik cák sūa-mōŋ   ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶
How many more years will you live here?    cāw si aasāj jūu nīi   ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶 ທ້າ瑶?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two more weeks</td>
<td>ììk sòոг aathít</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About two or three days</td>
<td>ììk câk sòοг sàam m̀ỳy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About six or seven more months</td>
<td>ììk pàmàan hòk cèt dyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximately ten more students</td>
<td>nàkhian ììk nàj làaw sìp kòn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between 15 to 20 books</td>
<td>nàj làwàаŋ sìphàа hàа sàaw hùа</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will study Lao language for two more weeks.</td>
<td>kǹж sì hìаn phàasàа làaw ììk sòοг aathít.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will stay here for about two or three more days.</td>
<td>kǹж sì phàk jùu nìi câk sòοг sàam m̀ỳy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will be working here for about six or seven more months.</td>
<td>kǹж sì hȅtkàаn jùу nìi ììk pàmàan hòk cèt dyan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will have approximately ten more students.</td>
<td>kǹж sì mìì nàkhìаn ììk nàj làaw sìp kòn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will be able to buy between 15 to 20 more books.</td>
<td>kǹж sì sỳỳ pỳm dàа ììk nàj làwàаŋ sìphàа hàа sàaw hùа.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave the military</td>
<td>.setCancelable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive salary</td>
<td>�� рабат niest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrive (here)</td>
<td>น่าห่อ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>น่าหา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>สามารถเลือก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join the military</td>
<td>ทำข้าม ทะลุ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave</td>
<td>ทำกลาย</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go away</td>
<td>ทำกลาย</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| How much longer before he gets to leave the service? | น่าจึง ได้ นักจิตติ ได้ | ยิ่งสิ่ง สะท้อน ได้ |
| How many more weeks before he gets his salary? | น่าจึง ได้ นักจิตติ ได้ | ยิ่งสิ่ง สะท้อน ได้ |
| About how many more hours before he arrives? | น่าจึง ได้ นักจิตติ ได้ | ยิ่งสิ่ง สะท้อน ได้ |
| Approximately how many more years before he finishes his studies? | น่าจึง ได้ นักจิตติ ได้ | ยิ่งสิ่ง สะท้อน ได้ |
| How many more month before he joins the service? | น่าจึง ได้ นักจิตติ ได้ | ยิ่งสิ่ง สะท้อน ได้ |
| How many more minutes before he leaves you? | น่าจึง ได้ นักจิตติ ได้ | ยิ่งสิ่ง สะท้อน ได้ |
| How many more days before he finishes fixing cars? | น่าจึง ได้ นักจิตติ ได้ | ยิ่งสิ่ง สะท้อน ได้ |
Four: sīi
Hour: sùa-móøŋ
Not a very long time: bõo don paandaj
Not many hours: bõo lâaj sùa-móøŋ
Four or five days: sīi hâa mỳy
Less than a month: bõo thâŋ dyan
Not more than three weeks: bõo k'/n sāam aathíít
Exactly half an hour: khâŋ sùa-móøŋ phóodii

In about four more hours. njâŋ iik pámâan sīi sùa-móøŋ.
In not much longer. njâŋ iik bõo don paandaj.
In not many more hours. njâŋ iik bõo lâaj sùa-móøŋ.
In four or five days. njâŋ iik sīi hâa mỳy.
In less than a month. njâŋ iik bõo thâŋ dyan.
In not more than three weeks. njâŋ iik bõo k'/n sāam aathíít.
In exactly half an hour. njâŋ iik khâŋ sùa-móøŋ phóodii.
C-1
A. How much longer will you studying the Lao language?  
B. I'll be studying Lao for thirty more weeks.

A. câw si hían phásâa láaw âik don paandaj?  
B. khôj si hían phásâa láaw âik sâam sip aa-thít.

C-2
A. About how many more year will you be in the service?  
B. I'll be in the service for about two more weeks.

A. câw si pen thâ-hâan âik pâmâan câk pii?  
B. khôj si pen thâ-hâan âik pâmâan sôoŋ pii.

C-3
A. Approximately how many more hours will you walk?  
B. I'll walk for approximately two more hours.

A. câw si njâŋ pâj âik nây láaw câk sâa-môoŋ?  
B. khôj si njâŋ pâj âik nây láaw sôoŋ sâa móŋ.

C-4
A. How many more weeks will you be with her?  
B. I'll be with her about two or three more weeks.

A. câw si jüu nâm láaw ík câk aathít?  
B. khôj si jüu nâm láaw ík câk sooŋ sâam aathít

C-5
A. How many more hours before he arrives?  
B. In not many more hours.

A. njâŋ ík câk sâa-môoŋ láaw [cûŋ] si màa hôot?  
B. njâŋ ík bôo láaj sâa-môoŋ

C-6
A. How much longer before he gets his salary?  
B. In not more than two weeks.

A. njâŋ ík don paandaj láaw [cûŋ] si dâj hâp ñêndyan?  
B. njâŋ ík bôo k’/n sôoŋ aathít.

C-7
A. How many more month before he gets out of the service?  
B. In less than a month.

A. njâŋ ík câk dyan láaw [cûŋ] si dâj öok thâ-hâan?  
B. njâŋ ík bôo thûŋ dyan

C-8
A. How much longer before he arrives [there]?  
B. In one and a half more hours.

A. njâŋ ík don paandaj láaw [cûŋ] si paj thûŋ?  
B. njâŋ ík pâ-máan khûŋ sâa-môoŋ
NOTES

1) ṭïik means 'to be more, additional'. When it is followed by Time Expressions, it refers to a period of time beginning at the present and continuing. The focus is on the amount of time involved.

khòj si pen thà-hàaan ṭïik hòk pii. 'I will be a soldier for six more years.'

2) njàñ ṭïik + Time Expressions also refers to a period of time beginning at the present time and continuing, but the focus is on an event which will take place after a certain period of time.

njàñ ṭïik hòk pii khòj [cûn] 'In six more years I'll get out of the service.'
sì dàj ñök thà-hàaan.

njàñ ṭïik + Time Expression at the beginning of the sentences; whereas, ṭïik + Time Expression comes at the end.

APPLICATION

1. Fill in the blanks below using the English as a guide:

(a) láaw si jyyn jùu hân
   (How many more minutes will she stand there?)

(b) khòj si sòon jùu hòiphíàñ nìi
   (I'll teach at this school for approximately 3 more years.)

(c) láaw si tòong tìi cák
   (How much longer will she have to type?)

(d) ________________ khàw-cìi láaw kòo si mét.
   (In about 2 more days he will be out of bread.)

(e) láaw si nòon
   (How much longer will she be asleep?)

(f) láaw khòj ca? sùaⁿsaw phàaj náj wèélàà
   (It will not be more than three weeks before he recovers.)
(g) khôj si bôo thâa jûu nîi
    (I will not wait here many minutes more.)

(h) __________ hôk sùa-môñ khôj kôo si mûa bàn.
    (In less than six hours more I'll go home.)

(i) __________ láaw kôo si lûk kaan.
    (In about 10 minutes more he'll be out of work.)

(j) __________ pûm kôo si lèzw.
    (In 5 or 6 more days the book will be finished.)

(k) __________ láaw cûp si thûyk keen khâw pen thâ-hânn?
    (How many more weeks before he gets drafted into the army?)

(l) càw ka? wâa ca? jûy nîi ________________?
    (How much longer do you plan to stay here?)

(m) __________ myû khôj kôo si dâj phôo láaw.
    (In less than half a day I will have the opportunity to meet him.)

(n) __________ khôj kôo si òok kin bîa bammnân.
    (It will not be very many more years before I retire.)

(o) càw si paj pâsûm jûu tânâ phâthèt ________________?
    (How many more weeks will you go to attend the conference abroad.)

(p) __________ khôj kôo si paj nôon dâj.
    (It will not be many more hours before I can go to bed.)

(q) càw si sûy pûm
    (How many more books will you buy?)

(r) háw njâñ míi wêelâa hîan
    (How much more time do we have to study?)

2) Cover the Lao and see if you can translate the English back into Lao.
What kind of food do they normally like to eat?  
taam thámmádaa khá-càw  ตามะทม MatDialog;
mák kin aahān nāmōw daj?  อ้าขา แวกิ?

What kind of food do they mainly like eat?  
súānmàak khá-càw màk  สอง มากะเจ้ามีกิ อาขา;
kin aahān nāmōw daj?  แวกิ?

What kind of food do they like to eat generally?  
dooj thuà pàj lèw kwá-càw  เธียวที่ว่าแล้ว เจ้ามีกิ;
mák kin aahān nāmōw daj?  อ้าขา แวกิ?

What kind of food do they like to eat in particular?  
dooj sá-phô, lèw kwá-càw  เธียวสะพาแล้ว เจ้ามีกิ;
mák kin aahān nāmōw daj?  ถี อ้าขา แวกิ?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food Type</th>
<th>Lao Translation</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spicy food</td>
<td>aahāan phèt</td>
<td>Spicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salty food</td>
<td>aahāan khém</td>
<td>Salty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweets</td>
<td>khōn kwāan</td>
<td>Sweets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sour food</td>
<td>aahāan som</td>
<td>Sour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bland food</td>
<td>aahāan cûyt</td>
<td>Bland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native food</td>
<td>aahāan phûyn</td>
<td>Native</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exotic food</td>
<td>aahāan tāaŋ pathet</td>
<td>Exotic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They normally like to eat spicy food. They mainly like eat salty food.

Sometimes they like to have sweets.

Some days they like eat sour food.

Generally they like bland food.

Particularly they like to eat native food.

Sometimes they like to eat exotic food.
C-1

A. Normally what kind of food do you like to eat?  A. tamthámmádaa càw mák kin aahāan nphûw daj?
B. Normally I like spicy food  B. taamthámmádaakhôj mák kin aahāan phét

C-2

A. What kind of food will you have?  A. càw si kin aahāan nphûw daj?
B. I will have Japanese food.  B. khôj si kin aahāan njîipûn.
A. The Japanese food is bland isn't it?  A. aahāan njîipûn câyt, mēn booo?
B. That's right, normally the Japanese like to eat bland food.  B. mēn lêmû. tam thâmmádaa khôn njîipûn mák kin aahāan câyt.
APPLICATION

1. Fill in the blanks using the English as a guide:

(a) ________ sip móøŋ khọj cỳŋ lük cåak bółn nóøn.
   (Normally I don't get up until 10 o'clock.)

(b) ________ lâaw bôø thóorâthât jûu con dûk.
   (Sometimes she stays up late watching TV.)

(c) ________ lèw mía khọj bôø mák mâa.
   (My wife dislikes dogs in particular.)

(d) náj râ-duu nàaw ________ fôn tôk mût mây.
   (Some days in Winter it rains all day.)

(e) sàaw náa ________ sâj khwáiaj thâaj náa khâ-càw.
   (Most farmers use water buffaloes for plowing rice fields.)

(f) ________ kin khâw-thiâŋ phûu-diaw.
   (I usually eat lunch by myself.)

(g) ________ khọj hêt-wiak náy mây wán-sàw.
   (Normally I work on Saturday.)

(h) ________ khâ-càw kin paa lû? aahâan thâlée.
   (They mainly eat fish and sea food.)

(i) ________ lâaw wàw phàasâa aŋkît.
   (Normally he speaks English.)

(j) ________ khọj tôoø thâa lâaw káp bàan thûŋ sòøø süa móøø.
   (Sometimes I have to wait 2 hours for her to come home.)

(k) ________ lèw lâaw mák máa sàa sàaw hâa sàam sip nàa-thíi.
   (She generally comes 20 to 30 minutes late.)

(l) ________ lèw khọj mák khôøø wãaan.
   (I like dessert in particular.)
CYCLE- 79

M-1

Must
cá, tỏọ
จะต้อง
Ought to
khúan cá,
สวย จะ
Might
âat cá,
อาจจะ
Be likely
khýy si
ฉัน
It will be necessary
campen tỏọ
ejถึง ต้อง
Probably
khóng cá,
จะ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Be fired</td>
<td>thous las pé  sóc</td>
<td>ถูกปลดออก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appoint</td>
<td>tài vang  tài</td>
<td>แต่งตั้ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>hua náa</td>
<td>ผู้บังคับบัญชา</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boss</td>
<td>náaj</td>
<td>ผู้นำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chosen to be the chairman</td>
<td>thous lyak khyn pen páthaán</td>
<td>ผู้เลือกตั้งเป็น ประธาน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decide to let you stay</td>
<td>tátsíncaj haj caw j ūu</td>
<td>จึงให้คุณอยู่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consent to letting you take leave</td>
<td>hündi haj caw láa phák</td>
<td>ให้คุณได้ออกพัก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue an order to arrest him</td>
<td>sóc hám sank haj cáp law</td>
<td>ออกหน้าจับ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree to free them</td>
<td>tôkläncaj haj pøj khá-caw</td>
<td>ให้ปล่อยให้เกิดขึ้น</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Before he goes, he might              |  koon lão si paj lão âat                              | ถ้า ใคร ถูกล่อลบออกจาก            |
| be fired                              |  cá, thous las sóc                                     |                             |
|                                       |                                                       | กักกั้น ถูกปลดออก                        |
| Before he goes, he might              |  koon lão si paj lão âat cá                           | ถ้า ใคร ถูกล่อลบออกจาก            |
| be appointed to be a chief.           |  thous lyak khyn pen páthaán                           | ผู้เลือกตั้งเป็น ประธาน              |
|                                       |                                                       |                              |
| Before he goes, he might              |  koon lão si paj lão âat                              | ถ้า ใคร ถูกล่อลบออกจาก            |
| be chosen to be the chairman.         |  cá, thous lyak khyn pen páthaán                       | ผู้เลือกตั้งเป็น ประธาน              |
|                                       |                                                       |                              |
| Before he goes, he might              |  koon lão si paj lão âat                              | ถ้า ใคร ถูกล่อลบออกจาก            |
| decide to let you stay.               |  cá, tátsíncaj haj caw j ūu                           | จึงให้คุณอยู่                 |
|                                       |                                                       |                              |
| Before he goes, he might              |  koon lão si paj lão âat cá                           | ถ้า ใคร ถูกล่อลบออกจาก            |
| consent to letting you take leave.    |  hündi haj caw láa phák                                | ให้คุณได้ออกพัก              |
|                                       |                                                       |                              |
| Before he goes, he might              |  koon lão si paj lão âat                              | ถ้า ใคร ถูกล่อลบออกจาก            |
| issue an order to arrest him.         |  sóc hám sank haj cáp law                             | ออกหน้าจับ                          |
|                                       |                                                       |                              |
| Before he goes, he might              |  koon lão si paj lão âat cá                           | ถ้า ใคร ถูกล่อลบออกจาก            |
| agree to free them.                   |  tôkläncaj haj pøj khá-caw                            | ให้ปล่อยให้เกิดขึ้น                |

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
A. What is he going to do before he goes?  
A. thâawāa láaw si paj láaw si hêt njàng?

B. He will choose a guide.  
B. láaw si lŷak aw náaj tháaŋ.

A. Might he do something before he goes? (is it probable)  
A. kŏon láaw si paj láaw áat cá, hêt njàng bòo?

B. Before he goes, he might decide to free them.  
B. kŏon láaw si paj láaw áat cá, tátsíncaj pŏoj khá-cāw

A. Before he goes, will it be necessary for him to let you take leave? láa phāk bòo?  
A. kŏon láaw si paj láaw si campen tŏnŋ háj cāw

B. Yes, before he goes, it is necessary for him to let me take leave.  
B. mēëñ làmûw, kŏon láaw si paj láaw campen tŏnŋ háj khōj láa phāk.

NOTES

1) Words which occur in the position between NO (Subject) and MV are called 'preverbs'. One of the most important groups of preverbs are the 'modals': tŏnŋ, khuán, áat, khŷy, campen tŏnŋ, khōŋ, etc. Each of these words is used in a wide range of situations, and there is some overlap in their usage in Lao. It is, therefore, difficult to indicate their meaning briefly. The following description is meant as a general guide only. The only good way to learn how to use them is to observe the situations in which Lao speakers use each them and to imitate their usage.

(a) (caʔ / si) tŏnŋ 'must, have to'. The situation requires it.

hâw tŏnŋ sâa khâa fâj fâa 'We have to pay our electric bill.'

(b) khuán [caʔ / si] 'should, ought to'. Social or normal obligation or expectation.

câw bŏo khuán caʔ kin lâaj 'You shouldn't eat too much.'

(c) áat [caʔ / si] 'may, might'. 'Likelihood, expectation, possibility.'
láaw ᄂat ca? KHR sábaaj lǎaj 'He may be very ill.'
(d) **khýy** [ca? / si] 'may, might'. Similar to **âat**

khýy si mēɛn

'It may be so.'

(e) **khôn** [ca? / si] 'it is likely'. Probability.

láaw khôn ca? bōo hùu

'It is likely that he doesn't know.'

**APPLICATION**

1. Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

(a) láaw ________
khǎaj khócəŋ bōo mōt dọok phōpāa mỳy nīi bōo mìi khôn paj tā-lāat láaj paaṇaj.

(She probably won't sell out her goods, since there aren't very many people going to the market today.)

(b) khá-càw bōo mìi lōt lǔ? thάaŋ sēn nīi bōo mìi lōt thíaw khá-càw __ __ njāaŋ paj.

(They don't have a car and there are no cars on this road. They must necessarily walk.)

(c) láaw ________ máa phōpāa láaw si hēt-wīak lècw mỳy nīi.

(He may come since he will have finished his work today.)

(d) kaan hāksāa pīnpua hàj jǔu sābaaj mēɛn sīŋ thīi hāw ____ hēt.

(Maintaining good health is the thing we must do.)

(e) diaw nīi mān kāaj wēelāa máa dāj sōŋ sūa móŋ lècw láaw ______ bōo máa ____ dọok.

(It's two hours past the time now. He must not be coming at all.)

(f) láaw ________ cāaj nēn khǎa hỳān thūk thūk tôn dyan.

(He has to pay the rent on his house at the beginning of each month.)

(g) láaw ________ paj hāp aw mīa láaw kōon láaw si paj kin khāw.

(He will have to go pick up his wife before going to eat.)

(h) thāawāa càw khoōthọt nām láaw láaw ____ á-phāj hàj càw.

(If you apologize to him, he may forgive you.)

(i) láaw paj dāj sīi sūa-mōŋ lècw, paan nīi láaw ______ họt lècw.

(He's been going for 4 hours already. He must have arrived by now.)
(j)  minha vām bō di lêw, phâk-hâw kō bō _______ hêt.
(If we) know it's not good, we shouldn't do it.)
(k)  phēn _____ bōo kin phō?wāa aahān nīi phēt làaj.
(He may not eat since the food is very hot (peppery).)

(l)  dék nōj _______ sīa fāj khūm sānsōon khōōng phōo mēuu.
(Children should listen to the advice of their parents.)

(m)  mūa wēelāa láaw bōo mīi kaa nēt láaw kōo _______
 hāa nēn dūaj wīthī dāj wīthī nūŋ.
 During the times when he is out of work, he must seek money by any means or other.)

(n)  láaw _______
 taa j phō?wāa thāan mōo bōo mīi jaa ca? hāksāa láaw.
 (He may die since the doctor doesn't have any medicine to cure him.)

(o)  láaw _______
 pāj sīy khāŋkīn jū́u tā-lāat phō?wāa láaw bōo mīi aahān.
 (He will have to go buy food at the market because he doesn't have any food.)

(p)  mūa wēelāa láaw mīi nēn láaw kōo _______
 thōn nēn wāj sāmlāp wēelāa campen.
 (When he has money, he should save it for time of need.)

(q)  diaw nīi láaw thūk lāaj láaw ______ khōo-thāān kin.
 Now he is very poor. He has to beg for food.)

(r)  nām mān lōt bōo lāaj hāaw______ pāj bōo hōōt.
 (There's not much gas in the car, we may not get there.)

(s)  khōj kēt wāa láaw _______
 pāj bōo dāj dōk phō?wāa láaw mīi wīak lāaj.
 (I think he may not be able to go at all because he has a lot of work.)

(t)  khā-cāw hāk kān lāaj khōj kēt wāa mūa wēelāa tēşŋ nāān kān lēcw kā ācāw
 ______ mīi khwāam sūk nām kān.
 (They are very much in love. I think they should be very happy after they get married.)

(u)

Answers: 1
(k)  âat cá? (l) khūān (m) campen tôŋ (n) âat cá? (o) si tôŋ (p) khūān
(q) campen tôŋ (r) khūy si (s) khūy si (t) khōj cá? (u) khūy si
(v) tôŋ (w) khūān cá? - khūy and âat are practically interchangeable and cá? and si are.
khọj dàj njín wää láaw jāak paj bông cǐnèe tệc don lекс vàa câw
súan láaw láaw _______ paj.
(I heard she has been wanting to go to the movies for a long time, if you ask her, she may
go.)

(v) láaw si _______
paj sòok hāa khá-câw phō?wää láaw tòọŋkaan khá-câw.
(He will have to go look for them because he needs them.)

(w) phōo mǎŋ _______
sāŋsōon lṳ̂u khọọŋ ton phỳa njāj máa khá-câw ca? pen khōn dii.
(Parents should train their children so that when they grow up they'll be good people.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laos</td>
<td>mūŋ lāaw</td>
<td>በຝຝງຄໍາ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>hēn</td>
<td>ຈາ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal</td>
<td>sát</td>
<td>ສາທດ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strange</td>
<td>pālāat</td>
<td>ປະສາຍາດ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taste</td>
<td>sīim</td>
<td>ຣັກ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>sīin</td>
<td>ຣັກ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flesh</td>
<td>sīin</td>
<td>ຣັກ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water buffalo</td>
<td>khwāaj</td>
<td>ນາຍໂຈັນ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspaper</td>
<td>nǎŋ syy phím</td>
<td>ປາງສົມບິ່ນ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criticize</td>
<td>tītian</td>
<td>ຖິດ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliment</td>
<td>njōŋ</td>
<td>ຢຸດ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drafted</td>
<td>thûyk keen</td>
<td>ມີການ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Have you ever been to Laos? caa khɔ̌ːj dǻj paj mûŋ lâaw  ໃຈໝ້າວ່າໄປເມືອງລາວ? lâaw bôo?

Have you ever seen a strange animal? caa khɔ̌ːj hēn sàt pālāat bôo?  ໃຈໝ້າວ່າເນຊັ່ນສາທດນາຍໂຈັນ? bôo?

Have you ever tasted water buffalo meat? caa khɔ̌ːj sīim sîin khwāaj bôo?  ໃຈໝ້າວ່າສົມບິ່ນນາຍໂຈັນ? bôo?

Have you ever read the Xat Lao Newspaper? caa khɔ̌ːj dǻj âăn nāŋ-syy phīm bôo?  ໃຈໝ້າວ່າເອງຫ້ອງຫ້າງສົມບິ່ນ? bôo?

Have you ever been complimented by them? caa khɔ̌ːj dǻj thûyk bôo?  ໃຈໝ້າວ່າເຄື່ອງໄຈໝ້າວ່າ?

Have you ever been drafted? caa khɔ̌ːj dǻj thûyk bôo?  ໃຈໝ້າວ່າເຄື່ອງໄຈໝ້າວ່າ ມີການ?
M-2
Yes. (I have ...) kh裔j. เลย.
No. (I have never.) b髟, ɲaj b髟 kh裔j. บ, ยังยุ่งเลย.

M-3
Have been to Laos ดําจ pai myaŋ ไปแลกขึ้นแล้ว
Experiment thọtlọọŋ ซีแลรู

Yes, I have been to Laos kh裔j. khォj kh裔j ดําจ pai เลย, ดีเลย้ก็ไปแลกขึ้นแล้ว many times already. myaŋ láaw lāaj thya lèµwn. หลายเที่ยงเลย.
Yes, I have experimented kh裔j. khォj kh裔j ดําจ pai เลย, ดีเลย้ก็ไปซีแลรู many times already. thọtlọọŋ lāaj thya lèµwn. หลายเที่ยงเลย.

M-4
Use this kind saj ɲùµw nìi ใช้เบมบี
Smoke sùup สูบ
Opium jaa fìn ยี่ฟิน
Think khìt ติด
Get married tìëŋ nàan แขวนกู

No, I have never used this b髟, khォj ɲaj b髟 kh裔j ดําจ บ, ยังยุ่งเลย้ก็ไปซี kind at all. saj ɲùµw nìi cáktìhýa. เมมเบมบีเชี่ย
No, I have never smoked b髟, khォj ɲaj b髟 kh裔j ดําจ บ, ยังยุ่งเลย้ก็ไปซี opium at all. sùup jaa fìn cáktìhýa. ยี่ฟินเชี่ย
No, I have never thought b髟, khォj ɲaj b髟 kh裔j khìt บ, ยังยุ่งเลยั้ก็คิด of getting married at all. cá, tìëŋ nàan cáktìhýa. แขวนกูๆ จัดเชี่ย

09/23/2014 7:28 AM 383
C-1
A. Have you ever been criticized?
B. Yes.
B. daß thýyk títian böo?
B. khôj

C-2
A. Has he ever been to Laos?
B. No.
B. njàg bôo khôj

C-3
A. Have you ever read the Sat Lao Newspaper?
B. Yes, I have read the Sat Lao Newspaper two or three times already.

C-4
A. Have you ever been arrested by the police?
B. No, I have never been arrested by the police.
B. thýyk tamlûat câp cákthýa.

NOTES
1) khôj + VP is used to indicate that someone has experienced something.
khôj khôj paj páthêt láaw 'I have been to Laos.'
càw khôj pen wát böo? 'Have you ever had a cold?'

2) thýyk + VP corresponds roughly to the passive in English. It occurs only with a very limited numbers of verbs, most of which have unpleasant connotations.
càw thýyk títian böo? 'Were you criticized?'

If an Agent is indicated, it occurs after thýyk before VP:
láaw thýyk tamlûat câp. (He was by a policeman arrested)

'He was arrested by the policeman.'

3) The two constructions above frequently occur together:
càw khôj dâj thýyk khán böo? 'Have you ever been locked up?'
APPLICATION

1. Complete the following sentences using the English as a guide:

   (a) tàŋ tês khọjc họjc máa khọjc ______ hén khôn phuu nán cák thọa.
       (I have never seen that man before in my life.)

   (b) càw ______ tamлуat cáp cák thọa bọ?
       (Were you ever arrested by the police?)

   (c) nọcŋ sãaw khọj khọj______ kát sãam thọa lèzw.
       (My younger sister was bitten 3 times by a dog.)

   (d) lùuk sáaj kók lâaw ______
       khâa tâaj [sìa síi-wít] jűu náj sóŋkhâam.
       (Her oldest son was killed in the war.)

   (e) khâ-càw ______ paj jűu mýân lúńphââañ.
       (They have never lived in Luang Prabang.)

   (f) pii kaaj nǐi lâaw pen khâj wájt nžâj ______.
       (Last year she had the flu 2 times.)

   (g) lâaw ______ wââñ náaŋ cák thọa.
       (He has never been out of a job.)

   (h) càw khọjc dâj paj tiisük cák thọa bọo? bọo, ______.
       (Have you ever been to war? Not yet.)

   (i) câw ______ keen khâw pen thâ-hâan bọo?
       (Were you drafted? Yes, I was.)

   (j) câw dâj āan năo-syo‘ phím mỳy nǐi ______ bọo? āan lèzw ______.
       (Have you read today’s newspaper? Yes, 2 or 3 times.)

   (k) lâaw ______ sâj níi mót cák thọa.
       (He has never been completely out of debt.)

   (l) khọj ______ dâj híân pwpŋ lôt.
       (I have never learned how to repair cars.)
Go with me: paj nám khọj บ่ายหลับ
Have: mīi มี
Money: 갂่น แต่กี่
Respect: nāp.thỳy วัยที่
Religion: sàat-sá-nàa สัสดา
Buddhism: sàat-sá-nàa phùt สัสดาพุทธ
Believe in Buddhism: nāp.thỳy sàat-sá-nàa phùt วัยที่สัสดาพุทธ
Exchange for: lèwk [aw] แลก(เอ็ง)
Follow: títtaam ติดตาม
Keep up: títtaam ติดตาม
News: khāaw ข่าว
Represent: taq.nàa ตากว่า
capable
Representative: phūu taq.nàa ตัวกว่าถ้า
capable
Volunteer: aa-sāa-sā-mák อาสาสมัคร

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao (Lao writing)</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is there anybody going with me?</td>
<td>mīi phañ sjā paj nàm khọj</td>
<td>มีใครไปบ่ายหลับ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there anybody who has money?</td>
<td>mīi phañ mī 갂่น bōo?</td>
<td>มีใครมีเงิน?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Is there anyone that believes in Buddhism? | mīi phañ nāp.thỳy sàat-sá-nàa phùt bōo? | มีใครเชื่อพุทธ?
| Is there anybody who wants to exchange (other money) for dollars? | mīi phañ jāak lèwk 갂่น dolāà bōo? | มีใครแลกเงินแลกเงิน?
| Is there anybody who wants to keep up with the news? | mīi phañ jāak títtaam khāaw nīi bōo? | มีใครติดตามข่าวบ้าง?
| Is there anybody who wants to be our representative? | mīi phañ jāak pen phūu taq.nàa phùk-hāw bōo? | มีใครต้องการเป็นตัวแทนของเรา?
<p>| Is there anybody who wants volunteer? | mīi phañ jāak aa-sāa-sā-māk bōo? | มีใครต้องการอาสาสมัคร? |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>sōojlỳa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assist</td>
<td>sōojlỳa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantee</td>
<td>pākan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>khwāam pōotphāj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td>láajŋāan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lay out a plan</td>
<td>wāaŋ phūʊnkaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervise</td>
<td>khùapkhūm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Give them advice</td>
<td>hāj khām nũ, nām</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Yes, we will go help them. míi, phùakhāw si paj sōojlỳa khā-cāw.

Yes, we will guarantee their safety. míi, phùakhāw si pákan khwāam pōotphāj khoŋ khā-cāw.

Yes, we will make reports to him. míi, phùakhāw si hēt láajŋāan hāj phʔn.

Yes, we will lay out the plan. míi, phùakhāw si pen phūu wāaŋ phūʊnkaan.

Yes, we will supervise them. míi, phùakhāw si khùapkhūm khā-cāw.
There is no one to go help

There is no one to guarantee their safety.

There is no one to make reports to them.

There is no one to give advice to them.

---

### C-1

| A. Is there anybody that is going to help him? | A. míi phāj si pāj sōowlǐa láaw bōo? |
| B. Yes, I will go help him. | B. míi, khōj si pāj sōowlǐa láaw. |

### C-2

| A. Is there anybody who wants to keep up with this news? | A. míi phāj jāak tɨttaam khāaw nīi bōo? |
| B. Yes, she wants to keep up with this news. | B. míi, láaw jāak tɨttaam khāaw nīi. |
| A. Is there anybody who wants to volunteer? | A. míi phāj jāak aasāā sāmāk bōo? |
| B. No, nobody does. | B. bōo, bōo míi phāj.
NOTES

1) The verb míi may have Sentence Complements when it occurs without NP (Subject).

\[ S \rightarrow (NP) \rightarrow VP \rightarrow (Q) \]

\[ V \rightarrow S \rightarrow VP \rightarrow NP \]

míi phaŋ níi (bCC)

'There is someone (who) has money.'

The indefinite pronoun phaŋ 'someone, anyone' (as contrasted with question word phaŋ 'who') can not occur as NP (Subject) except in included sentences.

APPLICATION

1. Translate the following sentences into English:

(a) bọc míi phaŋ jáak paj nám láaw phō-wāa lọt láaw bọc dii.

(b) phǎn thǎam wāa míi phaŋ jáak ọok paj bàan nòok bọc.

(c) láaw wāw wāa míi lǎaj khōn jáak hían tūqm hùup tẽs wāa diaw nī khōj njāŋ bọc hēn phaŋ máa.

(d) khá-caw jáak hùu wāa sí míi phaŋ paj bọc lỹy bọc míi, thāa-wāa bọc míi phūu daj sí paj, láaw sí paj phūu-diaw.

(e) khá-caw jáan wāa sí bọc míi phaŋ sōncaj khá-caw cỹŋ bọc aw máa.

(f) lọt láaw bọc dii cỹŋ bọc míi boōlīsāt daj jáak hāp pákan.

(g)
jūu nāj sā-thān thūut áméelīkan míi phāj dāj pháasāa wīat-nāam bōo?.
(h) bōo míi phāj háj khām nū?nām kūw láaw, láaw cṳŋ hēt phīt.
How do we call liquid that comes out of the eyes?  

How do we call an envoy who is in the military service?
M-1 Continued

What do we call crabs that live in the sea?  

What do we call fish that live in fresh water?

M-2

Lard  
Orange juice  
Honey  
Tears  
Military attache  
Sea crabs  
Fresh water fish

We call the liquid that comes out of the eyes, tears.

We call an envoy who is in the military service, a military attache.

continued...
M-2 Continued

We call fish that live in fresh-water, fresh-water fish.

C-1

A. What is fresh-water fish?  A. paa nâmcyt mën njǎŋ?
B. Fresh-water fish are fish that live in fresh-water.  B. paa nâmcyt mën paa thíi aasǎj jùu náj nâmcyt.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Lao Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shy</td>
<td>aaj</td>
<td>.Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lazy</td>
<td>khii khàan</td>
<td>ผลิการ์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afraid</td>
<td>jàan</td>
<td>ป่ำ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lie</td>
<td>túa,</td>
<td>ตี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steal</td>
<td>lâk</td>
<td>ปล้น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheat</td>
<td>koon</td>
<td>โกง</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FCycle- 83**

| How do we call a person who is always shy? | hâw ê/n khôn thîi aaj jûu | เจ้าสมาธิ ที่อายุยืนสูง |
|Who is always lazy? | jûu lyaj lyaj wâa jàañ daj? | ว่าอยู่กี่?
| Who is always afraid? | hâw ê/n khôn thîi jàan jûu | เจ้าสมาธิ ที่หุบยืนสูง |
| Who's given to lying? | jûu lyaj lyaj wâa jàañ daj? | ว่าอยู่กี่?
| Who's given to stealing? | hâw ê/n khôn thîi lâk jûu | เจ้าสมาธิ ที่ลับยืนสูง |
| Whose is? | lâyaj lyaj wâa jàañ daj? | ว่าอยู่กี่?

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project.
M-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forgetful</td>
<td>lûym (ץーム)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grumble</td>
<td>bâj (뻐)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stingy</td>
<td>khái thîi ( ثنائي)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brag</td>
<td>kháúj (すごい)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drunk</td>
<td>màw ( bề)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cry</td>
<td>hâj (ี่)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We call a person who's given to forgetting, a forgetful person.

We call a person who's given to stinginess, a stingy person.

We call a person who is always drunk, a drunkard.

We call a person who's given to crying, a cry baby.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao (thai khong)</th>
<th>Lao (thai khiri)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jailbird</td>
<td>khon khii khuk</td>
<td>��.KeyEvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardshark</td>
<td>khon khii phaj</td>
<td>��.KeyEvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium addict</td>
<td>khon khii jaa</td>
<td>��.KeyEvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sickly person</td>
<td>khon khii pha-njat</td>
<td>��.KeyEvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leper</td>
<td>khon khii thuut</td>
<td>��.KeyEvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholic</td>
<td>khon thii law</td>
<td>��.KeyEvent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What's a jailbird?  kart khuan khon phanphwadaj? ��.KeyEvent

What's a opium addict? kart khuan khon phanphwadaj? ��.KeyEvent

What's a sickly person? kart khuan pha-njat mënt khon phanphwadaj? ��.KeyEvent

What's an alcoholic? kart khuan laiw mënt khon phanphwadaj? ��.KeyEvent
In and out of jail, (to be)  titkhúk júu sám
Play cards          lín phàj          ໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘໘
Gambling           kaan phänán    ກາ ອໍ່
Addicted to opium  tít jaa-fín      ທັ້ໍ່ຍ່າມ
Drink to excess    dûym lâw lâaj k⁵⁷⁸⁹ paj  ເປີ້່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່
Always sick        bôo sábaaj jûu sám    ບໍ່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່

A jailbird is a person  khôn kiî khûk mën khôn     ທ່ານທັ່ງທ່ານ ການບໍ່ຄວາມສາມາດ.
who is in and out of jail.  thii titkhûk jûu sâm
A cardsharp is a person  khôn kiî phàj mën khôn     ທ່ານທັ່ງທ່ານ ການບໍ່ຄວາມສາມາດ.
who plays cards for money  thii lín phàj pen kaan phänán.  ຫ່ນ ອທ່ານ ການບໍ່ຄວາມສາມາດ.
An opium addict is a person  khôn thii jaa mën khôn     ທ່ານທັ່ງທ່ານ ຕັ້ງງານໄມ້ ການບໍ່ຄວາມສາມາດ.
who is addicted to opium.  thii tít jaafín
An alcoholic is a person  khôn kiî lâw mënkhôn thii     ທ່ານທັ່ງທ່ານ ການບໍ່ຄວາມສາມາດ.
who drinks to excess.  dûym lâw lâaj k⁵⁷⁸⁹ paj.  ເປີ້່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່່

A. What do we call a person who is always shy?  háw ⁵⁷⁸⁹ khôn thii aaj jûu
B. We call a person who is always shy, a shy person.  lyaj lyaj wâa jàaj daj?

A. What's a jailbird?  khôn kiî khûk mën khôn
B. A jailbird is the person who is in and out of jail.  thii titkhûk jûu sâm⁹⁸⁹.
### CYCLE - 84

**M-1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Lao Phrase</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work with wood</td>
<td>hēt-wiak kīawkáp màj</td>
<td>เซียอญกุโดยมี</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fix cars</td>
<td>phuab lôt</td>
<td>แปะลิต</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work with electricity</td>
<td>hēt-wiak kīawkáp fājfàa</td>
<td>เซียอญกุโดยไฟซัก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build houses</td>
<td>pūk hāyàn</td>
<td>บุกไฮยี่</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make things out of gold</td>
<td>tīi khām</td>
<td>ที่ี่ก้าม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make things out of iron</td>
<td>tīi lék</td>
<td>ที่ี่เล็ก</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| How do we call a person who fixes cars? | hāw ᵇⁿ khôn thîi phuab lôt | เซียเอ็มกี่ที่แปะลิต? |
| Who fixes cars?                  | wāa jān dac? | ย่างไถ? |

| How do we call a person who works with electricity? | hāw ᵇⁿ khôn thîi hēt-wiak | เซียเอ็มกี่ที่เซียอญกุโดย |
| Who works with electricity?      | kīawkáp fājfàa wāa jān dac? | ไซอญกุโดยย่างไถ? |

| How do we call a person who builds houses? | hāw ᵇⁿ khôn thîi pūk | เซียเอ็มกี่ที่ปุก |
| Who builds houses?               | hān wāa jān dac? | ย่างไถ? |

<p>| How do we call a person who makes things out of gold? | hāw ᵇⁿ khôn tīi khām | เซียเอ็มกี่ที่ที่ี่ก้าม |
| Who makes things out of gold?    | wāa jān dac? | ย่างไถ? |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profession</th>
<th>Lao Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A wood worker</td>
<td>sāaŋ màj</td>
<td>داภูมิ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car mechanic</td>
<td>sāaŋ pʰən p lót</td>
<td>대출</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An electrician</td>
<td>sāaŋ fájfàa</td>
<td>ดีไซน์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House-builder</td>
<td>sāaŋ pʰúk hýan</td>
<td>ดีไซน์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A watch repair man</td>
<td>sāaŋ pʰən móọŋ</td>
<td>ดีไซน์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A blacksmith</td>
<td>sāaŋ tii lék</td>
<td>ดีไซน์</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A goldsmith</td>
<td>sāaŋ tii khám</td>
<td>ดีไซน์</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We call a person who fixes cars, a car mechanic.

We call a person who works with electricity, electrician.

We call a person who builds houses, a house builder.

We call a person who makes things out of gold.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation</th>
<th>Lao Term</th>
<th>English Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barber</td>
<td>sāaŋ tát phôm</td>
<td>barber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>sāaŋ kōo sāaŋ</td>
<td>builder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>sāaŋ thāaj hûup</td>
<td>photographer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tailor</td>
<td>sāaŋ tát khvăn nûn</td>
<td>tailor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>sāaŋ thāa sîi</td>
<td>photographer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painter</td>
<td>sāaŋ têpôm</td>
<td>painter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What does a barber do?**

sāaŋ tát phôm mèn phûu ᵇʰûŋ tòdïm mêm ɗû tîi rèŏt jë̄y? thîï hët njâŋ?**

**What does a builder do?**

sāaŋ kōo sāaŋ mèn phûu ᵇʰûŋ thâk sâm mêm ɗû tîi rèŏt jë̄y? thîï hët njâŋ?**

**What does a photographer do?**

sāaŋ thâaj hûup mèn phûu ᵇʰûŋ thâk sâm mêm ɗû tîi rèŏt jë̄y? thîï hët njâŋ?**

**What does a tailor do?**

sāaŋ tát khvăn nûn mèn ᵇʰûŋ tòdïm mâm ɗû tîi rèŏt phûu thîï hët njâŋ? thêjë̄y?**

**What does a painter do?**

sāaŋ thâa sîi mèn phûu ᵇʰûŋ thâk sâm mêm ɗû tîi rèŏt jë̄y? thîï hët njâŋ?**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Know how to cut hair</td>
<td>tát phôm pen</td>
<td>ตัดผมเป็น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know how to build</td>
<td>kŏo sāan pen</td>
<td>ทำบ้านเป็น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know how to tailor</td>
<td>tát khyaŋ nṳŋ pen</td>
<td>ตัดผมเป็น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know how to take pictures</td>
<td>thāaj hùup pen</td>
<td>ขับรถเป็น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know how to paint</td>
<td>thāa sīi pen</td>
<td>峣ลิปเป็น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know how to paint (pictures)</td>
<td>tǣ姆 hùup pen</td>
<td>แก้มซูปเป็น</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A barber is a person who knows how to cut hair. ฮูนที่รู้วิธีตัดผม.

A builder is a person who knows how to build. ฮูนที่รู้วิธีทำบ้าน.

A tailor is a person who knows how to make clothing. ฮูนที่รู้วิธีตัดผ้า.

A photographer is a person who knows how to take pictures. ฮูนที่รู้วิธีถ่ายรูป.

A painter is a person who knows how to paint. ฮูนที่รู้วิธีทาสี.

A painter is a person who knows how to paint pictures. ฮูนที่รู้วิธีทาสี
C-1
A. What do we call a person who works with wood? A. hâw ς/ŋ khôn thīi hēt-wiak kīawkáp màj wâa jāañ daj?
B. We call a person who works with wood, a woodworker. B. hâw ς/ŋ khôn thīi hēt-wiak kīawkáp màjwāa sāañmāj.

C-2
A. What does a barber do? A. sāañ tátpôm mēn phūu thīi hētnjàŋ?
B. A barber is a person who knows how to cut hair. B. sāañ tátpôm mēn khôn thīi tátpôm pen.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Lao</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Go to school</td>
<td>paj hóophían</td>
<td>ไปโรงเรียน</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study (at a high level)</td>
<td>syksāa</td>
<td>สิ่งที่เรียนอย่างลึกซึ้ง</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>thōoonthiaw</td>
<td>ท่องเที่ยว</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rob other people</td>
<td>pūn khôn ’yyn</td>
<td>ยู๋ ตี้ ข่ม</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigate</td>
<td>sỳypsúan</td>
<td>สิ่งที่เหม็น</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fight in a war</td>
<td>rōp  scent</td>
<td>พันธุ์เล็ก</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compose songs</td>
<td>tēp̂ phéeŋ</td>
<td>แต่งเพลง</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What do we call a person who goes to school? **hàw ɤ/n khôn thii paj** เจ้าบุตร ที่ไปโรงเรียน วัยเท่าไหร่?
What do we call a person who studies at a high level? **hàw ɤ/n khôn thii syksāa wāa jāaŋ daj?** เจ้าบุตร ที่เรียนอย่างลึกซึ้ง?
What do we call a person who is travelling? **hàw ɤ/n khôn thii thōoonthiaw wāa jāaŋ daj?** เจ้าบุตร ที่ต้องเที่ยว?
What do we call a person who robs other people? **hàw ɤ/n khôn thii pūn khôn ’yyn wāa jāaŋ daj?** เจ้าบุตร ที่ปล้นผู้อื่น?
What do we call a person who investigates? **hàw ɤ/n khôn thii sỳypsúan wāa jāaŋ daj?** เจ้าบุตร ที่เหม็น?
What do we call a person who fights in a war? **hàw ɤ/n khôn thii rōp  scent wāa jāaŋ daj?** เจ้าบุตร ที่เป็นพันธุ์เล็ก?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Lao Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pilot a plane</td>
<td>káp hýa-bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilot</td>
<td>nák bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writer</td>
<td>nák khían</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance well</td>
<td>tèn-lám këng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Like to go out and face danger</td>
<td>mákôokphá-con pháj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good in singing</td>
<td>hòọc phéẹn këng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singer</td>
<td>nák hòọc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boxer</td>
<td>nák múaj</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We call the person who pilots a plane, a pilot. háw hán khòn thii káp

We call the person who writes books, an author. háw hán khòn thii

We call the person who likes to go out and faces danger, a daredevil. háw hán khòn thii màk

We call the person who is good in singing, a singer. háw hán khòn thii hòọc

We call the person who boxes well, a boxer. háw hán khòn thii tii

Find more FSI Lao lessons at the Live Lingua Project
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Lao Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Musician</td>
<td>nāk dontrií</td>
<td>What’s a musician?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientist</td>
<td>nāk wít-thā-njáa-sāat</td>
<td>What’s a scientist?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomat</td>
<td>nāk kaan-thùut</td>
<td>What’s a diplomat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politician</td>
<td>nāk kaan-mýaŋ</td>
<td>What’s a politician?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athlete</td>
<td>nāk kíi-láa</td>
<td>What’s an athlete?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalist</td>
<td>nāk naēŋ-syûy-phîm</td>
<td>What’s a journalist?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisoner</td>
<td>nāk thôt</td>
<td>What’s a prisoner?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s a musician? nāk dontrií mĕën njāŋ? วัดี้ ตรี
What’s a scientist? nāk wít-thā-njáa-sāat mĕën njāŋ? วัดี้ยกสุด
What’s a diplomat? nāk kaan-thùut mĕën njāŋ? ทว่า กุด
What’s a politician? nāk kaan-mýaŋ mĕën njāŋ? ทว่า เมือง
What’s an athlete? nāk kíi-láa mĕën njāŋ? ทวีล้า
What’s a journalist? nāk naēŋ-syûy-phîm mĕën njāŋ? ทว่าจิตร์
What’s a prisoner? nāk thôt mĕën njāŋ? ทว่าตา
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Lao Phrase</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Play music well</td>
<td>lîn dontrîi kêŋ</td>
<td>musician who plays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study and carry out research in the field of science.</td>
<td>dàan wît-thâ-ngâa-sât</td>
<td>study and carry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official in the embassy</td>
<td>càw-nàa-thîi thàaŋ kaan</td>
<td>official in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work in politics</td>
<td>lîn kaan mîaŋ</td>
<td>politician who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play sport</td>
<td>lîn kîi-láa</td>
<td>athlete who plays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write for a newspaper</td>
<td>khîan khâaw lông</td>
<td>write for a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imprisoned</td>
<td>tît-khîk</td>
<td>imprisoned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A musician is a person who plays music well. A diplomat is a person who is an official in the embassy. A politician is a person who works in politics. A athlete is a person who plays sports.

continued...
M-4 Continued

| A journalist is a person who writes for a newspaper. | nāknaŋ-syûphîm mën khôn thîi khîn khaaw lông nāŋ-syûphîm. |
| A prisoner is a person who is imprisoned. | nāk thîôt mën khôn thîi tît khûk |

C-1

| A. What do we call a person who goes to school? | A. hâw >/n khon thîipaj hóophían wâajâaj daj? |
| B. We call a person who goes to school, a student. | B. hâw >/n khon thîi paj hóophían wâa nakhîan. |

C-2

| A. What do we call a person who pilots a plane? | A. hâw >/n khon thîi khâp hýabin wâa jâaj daj? |
| B. We call a person who pilots a plane, a pilot. | B. hâw >/n khon thîi khâp hýabin wâa nâkbin. |

C-3

| A. What's a musician? | A. nâkdontrîi mën njàŋ? |
| B. A musician is a person who plays music well. | B. nâkdontrîi mën khôn thîi lën dontrîi kếŋ. |